alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, -C(O)OH or NH_2;

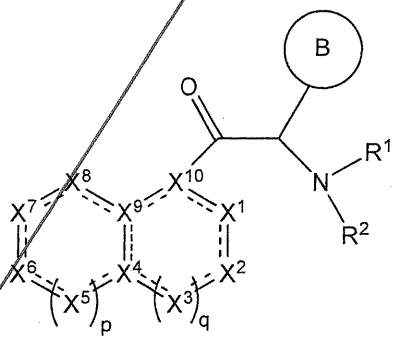
- each Z^4 and Z^5 is independently selected from hydrogen; alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; heteroalkyl; heteroalkenyl; heteroalkynyl; aryl; heterocycle; arylalkyl; arylalkenyl; arylalkynyl; arylheteroalkyl; arylheteroalkenyl; arylheteroalkynyl; heterocycle-alkyl; heterocycle-alkenyl; heterocycle-alkynyl; heterocycle-heteroalkyl; heterocycle-heteroalkenyl; or heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, or heterocycle-heteroalkynyl can be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, -C(O)OH or NH_2;

and wherein Z^4 and Z^5 can be taken together in order to form a (5-, 6-, or 7-membered) heterocycle which can be unsubstituted or substituted with alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, halogen, -SH, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, -C(O)OH or $-NH_2$;

and isomers (in particular stereo-isomers or tautomers), solvates, salts (in particular pharmaceutically acceptable salts) or prodrugs thereof.

In one aspect, there is provided a compound of formula (B) for use in the prevention or treatment of a flavivirus infection in an animal, mammal or human,



(B)

wherein

- each dotted line represents an optional double bond whereby maximally 6 non-adjacent dotted lines can form a double bond;
- each of X^1, X^2, X^3, X^5, X^6, X^7, and X^8 is independently selected from CR^3, N, NR^4, O, and S;
- each of X^4 and X^9 is independently selected from C, CH, and N;
- X^{10} is selected from C, CH, and N;

whereby at least five of X^1 to X^{10} are selected from CR^3, C, and CH; and at least one of X^1 to X^{10} is a heteroatom;

- p is 0, 1, or 2;
- q is 0, 1, or 2;

- cycle B is selected from aryl and heterocycle, wherein said aryl and heterocycle are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1a};

- R^1 is selected from alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-hetero alkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

  and wherein said alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1b};

- R^2 is selected from hydrogen, $-C(O)Z^3$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, and heteroalkynyl;

  and wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, and heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1c};

- each R^3 is independently selected from hydrogen and Z^1;

- each R^4 is independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxyl, sulfhydryl, $-S(=O)Z^2$, $-S(=O)_2Z^3$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, $-C(=O)Z^3$, $-C(=O)OZ^2$, $-C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, -C(=O)H, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

  and wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, -C(O)Oalkyl, and $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-NH_2$, -NH-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl, –O-alkyl;

- each Z^1, Z^{1a}, Z^{1b}, and Z^{1c} is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, sulfhydryl, $-OZ^2$, $-O-C(=O)Z^3$, =O, $-SZ^2$, =S, $-S(=O)Z^2$, $-S(=O)_2Z^3$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, $-NZ^4Z^5$, $-NZ^4S(=O)_2Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)-OZ^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, cyano, $-C(=O)Z^3$, $-C(=O)OZ^2$, $-C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, -C(=O)H, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

and wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, $-OCF_3$, -O-C(O)Me, cyano, nitro, -C(O)OH, -C(O)Oalkyl, $-NH_2$, $-NHCH_3$; $-N(CH_3)_2$, -NH-C(=O)O-$C_{1\text{-}4}$alkyl, morpholinyl, $-S(O)_2C_{1\text{-}4}$alkyl, and –O-alkyl;

- each Z^2 is independently selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, $-S(=O)_2C_{1\text{-}4}$alkyl, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, -C(=O)O-$C_{1\text{-}4}$alkyl, $-NH_2$, and $-N(CH_3)_2$, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, and piperazinyl;

- each Z^3 is independently selected from hydroxyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl,

arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, $-NH_2$, and $-N(CH_3)_2$;

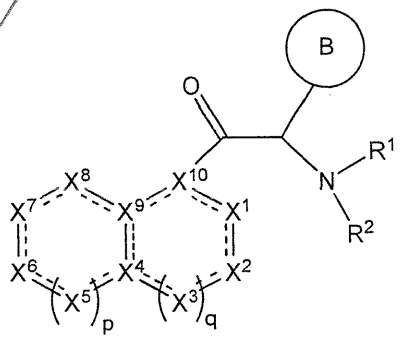
- each Z^4 and Z^5 is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH or $-NH_2$;

and wherein Z^4 and Z^5 can be taken together in order to form a (5-, 6-, or 7-membered) heterocycle which is optionally substituted with alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, halogen, -SH, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, or $-NH_2$;

and isomers (in particular stereo-isomers or tautomers), solvates, salts (in particular pharmaceutically acceptable salts) or prodrugs thereof.

In another aspect, there is provided a compound of formula (B) for use as a medicine,



(B)

wherein

- each dotted line represents an optional double bond whereby maximally 6 non-adjacent dotted lines can form a double bond;

- each of X^1, X^2, X^3, X^5, X^6, X^7, and X^8 is independently selected from CR^3, N, NR^4, O, and S;
- each of X^4 and X^9 is independently selected from C, CH, and N;
- X^{10} is selected from C, CH, and N;

whereby at least five of X^1 to X^{10} are selected from CR^3, C, and CH; and at least one of X^1 to X^{10} is a heteroatom;

- p is 0, 1, or 2;
- q is 0, 1, or 2;

- cycle B is selected from aryl and heterocycle, wherein said aryl and heterocycle are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1a};

- R^1 is selected from alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-hetero alkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

and wherein said alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1b};

- R^2 is selected from hydrogen, $-C(O)Z^3$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, and heteroalkynyl;

and wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, and heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1c};

- each R^3 is independently selected from hydrogen and Z^1;

- each R^4 is independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxyl, sulfhydryl, $-S(=O)Z^2$, $-S(=O)_2Z^3$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, $-C(=O)Z^3$, $-C(=O)OZ^2$, $-C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, $-C(=O)H$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

and wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl,

heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, -C(O)Oalkyl, and $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-NH_2$, -NH-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl, –O-alkyl;

- each Z^1, Z^{1a}, Z^{1b}, and Z^{1c} is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, sulfhydryl, $-OZ^2$, -O-C(=O)Z^3, =O, $-SZ^2$, =S, -S(=O)Z^2, $-S(=O)_2Z^8$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, $-NZ^4Z^5$, $-NZ^4S(=O)_2Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)-OZ^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, cyano, -C(=O)Z^3, -C(=O)OZ^2, -C(=O)NZ^4Z^5, -C(=O)H, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

and wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, $-OCF_3$, -O-C(O)Me, cyano, nitro, -C(O)OH, -C(O)Oalkyl, $-NH_2$, $-NHCH_3$; $-N(CH_3)_2$, -NH-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl, morpholinyl, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, and –O-alkyl;

- each Z^2 is independently selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, $-S(=O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, -C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl, $-NH_2$, and $-N(CH_3)_2$, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, and piperazinyl;

- each Z^3 is independently selected from hydroxyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl,

heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, $-NH_2$, and $-N(CH_3)_2$;

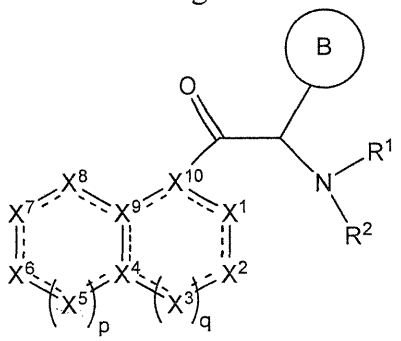
- each Z^4 and Z^5 is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, or $-NH_2$;

and wherein Z^4 and Z^5 can be taken together in order to form a (5-, 6-, or 7-membered) heterocycle which is optionally substituted with alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, halogen, -SH, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, or $-NH_2$;

and isomers (in particular stereo-isomers or tautomers), solvates, salts (in particular pharmaceutically acceptable salts) or prodrugs thereof.

~~In another aspect, there is provided a compound of formula (B),~~



(B)

wherein

- each dotted line represents an optional double bond whereby maximally 6 non-adjacent dotted lines can form a double bond;
- each of X^1, X^2, X^3, X^5, X^6, X^7, and X^8 is independently selected from CR^3, N, NR^4, O, and S;
- each of X^4 and X^9 is independently selected from C, CH, and N;
- X^{10} is selected from C, CH, and N;

  whereby at least five of X^1 to X^{10} are selected from CR^3, C, and CH; and at least one of X^1 to X^{10} is a heteroatom;
- p is 0, 1, or 2;
- q is 0, 1, or 2;

- cycle B is selected from aryl and heterocycle, wherein said aryl and heterocycle are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1a};

- R^1 is selected from alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-hetero alkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

  and wherein said alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1b};

- R^2 is selected from hydrogen, $-C(O)Z^3$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, and heteroalkynyl;

  and wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, and heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1c};

- each R^3 is independently selected from hydrogen and Z^1;

- each R^4 is independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxyl, sulfhydryl, $-S(=O)Z^2$, $-S(=O)_2Z^3$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, $-C(=O)Z^3$, $-C(=O)OZ^2$, $-C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, -C(=O)H, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

and wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, -C(O)Oalkyl, and $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-NH_2$, -NH-C(=O)O-$C_{1\text{-}4}$alkyl, –O-alkyl;

- each Z^1, Z^{1a}, Z^{1b}, and Z^{1c} is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, sulfhydryl, $-OZ^2$, $-O\text{-}C(=O)Z^3$, =O, $-SZ^2$, =S, $-S(=O)Z^2$, $-S(=O)_2Z^3$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, $-NZ^4Z^5$, $-NZ^4S(=O)_2Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)\text{-}OZ^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, cyano, $-C(=O)Z^3$, $-C(=O)OZ^2$, $-C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, -C(=O)H, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

and wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, $-OCF_3$, -O-C(O)Me, cyano, nitro, -C(O)OH, -C(O)Oalkyl, $-NH_2$, $-NHCH_3$; $-N(CH_3)_2$, -NH-C(=O)O-$C_{1\text{-}4}$alkyl, morpholinyl, $-S(O)_2C_{1\text{-}4}$alkyl, and –O-alkyl;

- each Z^2 is independently selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl,

heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, $-S(=O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, $-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}$alkyl, $-NH_2$, and $-N(CH_3)_2$, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, and piperazinyl;

- each Z^3 is independently selected from hydroxyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, $-NH_2$, and $-N(CH_3)_2$;

- each Z^4 and Z^5 is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, or $-NH_2$;

and wherein Z^4 and Z^5 can be taken together in order to form a (5-, 6-, or 7-membered) heterocycle which is optionally substituted with alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, halogen, -SH, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, or $-NH_2$;

and isomers (in particular stereo-isomers or tautomers), solvates, salts (in particular pharmaceutically acceptable salts) or prodrugs thereof;

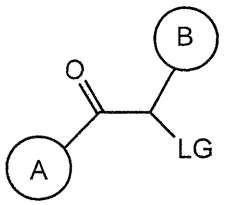
with the proviso that compound per se of formula (B) is not

- N-(5-(2-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethylamino)-2-methoxyphenyl)-methanesulfonamide (CAS nr. 1294288-37-1);
- 3-(2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethylamino)benzenesulfonamide (CAS nr. 1211427-21-2);
- 2-(3,4-dihydro-2H-benzo[b][1,4]dioxepin-7-ylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone (CAS nr. 1090733-87-1);
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-(pyridin-3-ylmethylamino)ethanone (CAS nr. 875860-58-5); or
- 2-(benzo[d][1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone (CAS nr. 920816-95-1).

In another aspect, there is provided a pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, and as active ingredient an effective amount of the compound as defined herein or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

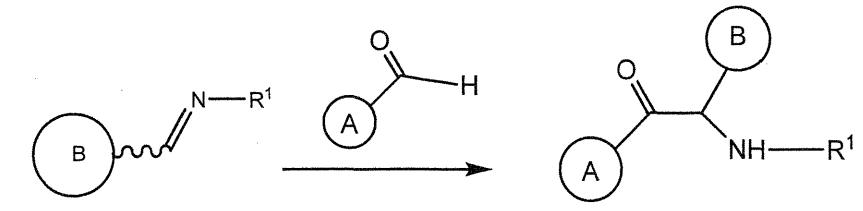
In another aspect, there is provided a method for the preparation of the compound as defined herein comprising the step of

- reacting compound of formula (X1) with the amine R^1R^2NH in a suitable solvent, wherein cycle A, cycle B, R^1, and R^2 have the meaning according to any one of the embodiments presented herein, and LG is a leaving group as known by the skilled in the art, preferably selected from chlorine, bromine, and iodine; or



(X1)

- reacting the imine of formula (X2) with an aldehyde of formula (X3) in the presence of a catalyst and a suitable solvent to obtain compound of formula (A1), wherein cycle A, cycle B, and R^1, have the meaning according to any one of the embodiments presented herein, and provided that in cycle A of formulae (X3) and (A1), a carbon atom is binding to the carbonyl.



(X2) (X3) (A1)

In another aspect, there is provided a use of a compound as defined herein or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, for the manufacture of a medicament for treatment or prevention of Flaviviral infections in humans, wherein the medicament is to be optionally administered in combination with one or more other medicines, to a patient in need thereof

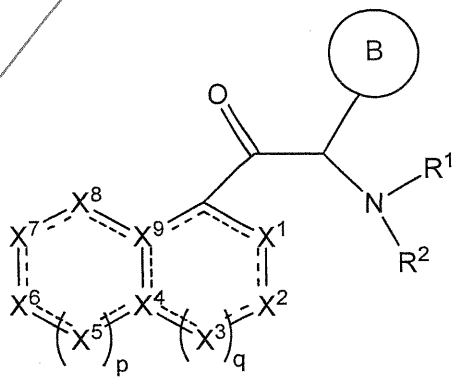
DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGURES

Figure 1: Kaplan Meier plot of dengue virus induced mortality/euthanasia in AG129 mice and the effect of treatment with Celgosivir and CPD-242. The red dotted line indicates end of treatment.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The present invention will be described with respect to particular embodiments but the invention is not limited thereto.

A first embodiment of the present invention relates to a compound according to formula (D),



(D)

wherein

- each dotted line represents an optional double bond whereby maximally 6 non-adjacent dotted

alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, -C(O)OH or NH_2;

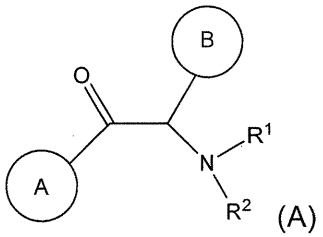
- each Z^4 and Z^5 is independently selected from hydrogen; alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; heteroalkyl; heteroalkenyl; heteroalkynyl; aryl; heterocycle; arylalkyl; arylalkenyl; arylalkynyl; arylheteroalkyl; arylheteroalkenyl; arylheteroalkynyl; heterocycle-alkyl; heterocycle-alkenyl; heterocycle-alkynyl; heterocycle-heteroalkyl; heterocycle-heteroalkenyl; or heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, or heterocycle-heteroalkynyl can be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, -C(O)OH or NH_2;

and wherein Z^4 and Z^5 can be taken together in order to form a (5-, 6-, or 7-membered) heterocycle which can be unsubstituted or substituted with alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, halogen, -SH, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, -C(O)OH or $-NH_2$;

and isomers (in particular stereo-isomers or tautomers), solvates, salts (in particular pharmaceutically acceptable salts) or prodrugs thereof.

In one aspect, there is provided a compound of formula (A),



(A)

wherein,

- cycle A is a heterocycle substituted with one, two, or three Z^1;

- cycle B is selected from aryl and heterocycle, wherein said aryl and heterocycle is substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1a};

- R^1 is selected from C_{3-7}cycloalkyl, C_{3-7}cycloalkenyl, C_{3-7}cycloalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylC_{1-6}alkyl, arylC_{2-6}alkenyl, arylC_{2-6}alkynyl, heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl, heterocycle-C_{2-6}alkenyl, heterocycle-C_{2-6}alkynyl, arylheteroC_{1-6}alkyl, arylheteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, arylheteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroC_{1-6} alkyl, heterocycle-heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl;

and wherein said C_{3-7}cycloalkyl, C_{3-7}cycloalkenyl, C_{3-7}cycloalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylC_{1-6}alkyl, arylC_{2-6}alkenyl, arylC_{2-6}alkynyl, heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl, heterocycle-C_{2-6}alkenyl, heterocycle-C_{2-6}alkynyl, arylheteroC_{1-6}alkyl, arylheteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, arylheteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, heterocycle-heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, are substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1b};

- R^2 is selected from hydrogen, $-C(O)Z^3$, C_{1-6}alkyl, C_{2-6}alkenyl, C_{2-6}alkynyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, and heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl;

and wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, C_{2-6}alkenyl, C_{2-6}alkynyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, and heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1c};

- each Z^1, Z^{1a}, Z^{1b}, and Z^{1c} is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, sulfhydryl, $-OZ^2$, $-O-C(=O)Z^3$, =O, $-SZ^2$, =S, $-S(=O)Z^2$, $-S(=O)_2Z^3$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, $-NZ^4Z^5$, $-NZ^4S(=O)_2Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)-OZ^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, cyano, $-C(=O)Z^3$, $-C(=O)OZ^2$, $-C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, $-C(=O)H$, C_{1-6}alkyl, C_{2-6}alkenyl, C_{2-6}alkynyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylC_{1-6}alkyl, arylC_{2-6}alkenyl, arylC_{2-6}alkynyl, arylheteroC_{1-6}alkyl, arylheteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, arylheteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl, heterocycle-C_{2-6}alkenyl, heterocycle-C_{2-6}alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, heterocycle-heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl;

and wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, C_{2-6}alkenyl, C_{2-6}alkynyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylC_{1-6}alkyl, arylC_{2-6}alkenyl, arylC_{2-6}alkynyl,

arylheteroC$_{1-6}$alkyl, arylheteroC$_{2-6}$alkenyl, arylheteroC$_{2-6}$alkynyl, heterocycle-C$_{1-6}$alkyl, heterocycle-C$_{2-6}$alkenyl, heterocycle-C$_{2-6}$alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroC$_{1-6}$alkyl, heterocycle-heteroC$_{2-6}$alkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroC$_{2-6}$alkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from C$_{1-6}$alkyl, C$_{2-6}$alkenyl, C$_{2-6}$alkynyl, heteroC$_{1-6}$alkyl, heteroC$_{2-6}$alkenyl, heteroC$_{2-6}$alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, -OCF$_3$, -O-C(O)Me, cyano, nitro, -C(O)OH, -C(O)OC$_{1-6}$alkyl, -NH$_2$, -NHCH$_3$; -N(CH$_3$)$_2$, -NH-C(=O)O-C$_{1-4}$alkyl, morpholinyl, -S(O)$_2$C$_{1-4}$alkyl, and –O-C$_{1-6}$alkyl;

- each Z^2 is independently selected from C$_{1-6}$alkyl, C$_{2-6}$alkenyl, C$_{2-6}$alkynyl, heteroC$_{1-6}$alkyl, heteroC$_{2-6}$alkenyl, heteroC$_{2-6}$alkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylC$_{1-6}$alkyl, arylC$_{2-6}$alkenyl, arylC$_{2-6}$alkynyl, arylheteroC$_{1-6}$alkyl, arylheteroC$_{1-6}$alkenyl, arylheteroC$_{1-6}$alkynyl, heterocycle-C$_{1-6}$alkyl, heterocycle-C$_{2-6}$alkenyl, heterocycle-C$_{2-6}$alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroC$_{1-6}$alkyl, heterocycle-heteroC$_{2-6}$alkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroC$_{2-6}$alkynyl;

wherein said C$_{1-6}$alkyl, C$_{2-6}$alkenyl, C$_{2-6}$alkynyl, heteroC$_{1-6}$alkyl, heteroC$_{2-6}$alkenyl, heteroC$_{2-6}$alkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylC$_{1-6}$alkyl, arylC$_{2-6}$alkenyl, arylC$_{2-6}$alkynyl, arylheteroC$_{1-6}$alkyl, arylheteroC$_{2-6}$alkenyl, arylheteroC$_{2-6}$alkynyl, heterocycle-C$_{1-6}$alkyl, heterocycle-C$_{2-6}$alkenyl, heterocycle-C$_{2-6}$alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroC$_{1-6}$alkyl, heterocycle-heteroC$_{2-6}$alkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroC$_{2-6}$alkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from C$_{1-6}$alkyl, C$_{2-6}$alkenyl, C$_{2-6}$alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, -O-C$_{1-6}$alkyl, -OCF$_3$, -S(=O)$_2$C$_{1-4}$alkyl, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, -C(=O)O-C$_{1-4}$alkyl, -NH$_2$, and -N(CH$_3$)$_2$, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, and piperazinyl;

- each Z^3 is independently selected from hydroxyl, C$_{1-6}$alkyl, C$_{2-6}$alkenyl, C$_{2-6}$alkynyl, heteroC$_{1-6}$alkyl, heteroC$_{2-6}$alkenyl, heteroC$_{2-6}$alkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylC$_{1-6}$alkyl, arylC$_{2-6}$alkenyl, arylC$_{2-6}$alkynyl, arylheteroC$_{1-6}$alkyl, arylheteroC$_{2-6}$alkenyl, arylheteroC$_{2-6}$alkynyl, heterocycle-C$_{1-6}$alkyl, heterocycle-C$_{2-6}$alkenyl, heterocycle-C$_{2-6}$alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroC$_{1-6}$alkyl, heterocycle-heteroC$_{2-6}$alkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroC$_{2-6}$alkynyl;

wherein said C$_{1-6}$alkyl, C$_{2-6}$alkenyl, C$_{2-6}$alkynyl, heteroC$_{1-6}$alkyl, heteroC$_{2-6}$alkenyl, heteroC$_{2-6}$alkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylC$_{1-6}$alkyl, arylC$_{2-6}$alkenyl, arylC$_{2-6}$alkynyl, arylheteroC$_{1-6}$alkyl, arylheteroC$_{2-6}$alkenyl, arylheteroC$_{2-6}$alkynyl, heterocycle-C$_{1-6}$alkyl, heterocycle-C$_{2-6}$alkenyl, heterocycle-C$_{2-6}$alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroC$_{1-6}$alkyl, heterocycle-heteroC$_{2-6}$alkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroC$_{2-6}$alkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from C$_{1-6}$alkyl, C$_{2-6}$alkenyl, C$_{2-6}$alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, -O-C$_{1-6}$alkyl, -OCF$_3$, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, -NH$_2$, and -N(CH$_3$)$_2$;

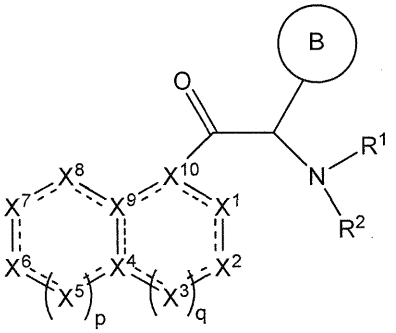
- each Z^4 and Z^5 is independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-6}alkyl, C_{2-6}alkenyl, C_{2-6}alkynyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-7}cycloalkyl, heterocycle, arylC_{1-6}alkyl, arylC_{2-6}alkenyl, arylC_{2-6}alkynyl, arylheteroC_{1-6}alkyl, arylheteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, arylheteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl, heterocycle-C_{2-6}alkenyl, heterocycle-C_{2-6}alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, heterocycle-heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl;

wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, C_{2-6}alkenyl, C_{2-6}alkynyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylC_{1-6}alkyl, arylC_{2-6}alkenyl, arylC_{2-6}alkynyl, arylheteroC_{1-6}alkyl, arylheteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, arylheteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl, heterocycle-C_{2-6}alkenyl, heterocycle-C_{2-6}alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, heterocycle-heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from C_{1-6}alkyl, C_{2-6}alkenyl, C_{2-6}alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, -O-C_{1-6}alkyl, -OCF_3, cyano, nitro, or -NH_2;

and wherein Z^4 and Z^5 can be taken together in order to form a (5-, 6-, or 7-membered) heterocycle which is optionally substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl, C_{2-6}alkenyl, C_{2-6}alkynyl, hydroxyl, halogen, -SH, trifluoromethyl, -O-C_{1-6}alkyl, -OCF_3, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, or -NH_2;

and isomers in particular stereo-isomers or tautomers, solvates, salts in particular pharmaceutically acceptable salts, or prodrugs thereof.

In one aspect, there is provided a compound of formula (B),



(B)

wherein

- each dotted line represents an optional double bond whereby maximally 6 non-adjacent dotted lines can form a double bond;
- each of X^1, X^2, X^3, X^5, X^6, X^7, and X^8 is independently selected from CR^3, N, NR^4, O, and S;
- each of X^4 and X^9 is independently selected from C, CH, and N;
- X^{10} is selected from C, CH;

whereby at least five of X^1 to X^{10} are selected from CR^3, C, and CH; and at least one of X^1 to X^{10} is a heteroatom;

- p is 0, 1, or 2;

- q is 0, 1, or 2;

- cycle B is selected from aryl and heterocycle, wherein said aryl and heterocycle are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1a};

- R^1 is selected from cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-hetero alkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

and wherein said cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1b};

- R^2 is selected from hydrogen, $-C(O)Z^3$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, and heteroalkynyl;

and wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, and heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1c};

- each R^3 is independently selected from hydrogen and Z^1;

- each R^4 is independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxyl, sulfhydryl, $-S(=O)Z^2$, $-S(=O)_2Z^3$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, $-C(=O)Z^3$, $-C(=O)OZ^2$, $-C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, -C(=O)H, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

and wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl are

optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, -OCF_3, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, -C(O)Oalkyl, and -$N(CH_3)_2$, -NH_2, -NH-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl, –O-alkyl;

- each Z^1, Z^{1a}, Z^{1b}, and Z^{1c} is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, sulfhydryl, -OZ^2, -O-C(=O)Z^3, =O, -SZ^2, =S, -S(=O)Z^2, -$S(=O)_2Z^3$, -$S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, -NZ^4Z^5, -$NZ^4S(=O)_2Z^2$, -$NZ^4C(=O)Z^2$, -$NZ^4C(=O)$-OZ^2, -$NZ^4C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, cyano, -C(=O)Z^3, -C(=O)OZ^2, -C(=O)NZ^4Z^5, -C(=O)H, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

and wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, -OCF_3, -O-C(O)Me, cyano, nitro, -C(O)OH, -C(O)Oalkyl, -NH_2, -$NHCH_3$; -$N(CH_3)_2$, -NH-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl, morpholinyl, -$S(O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, and –O-alkyl;

- each Z^2 is independently selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, -OCF_3, -$S(=O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, -C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl, -NH_2, and -$N(CH_3)_2$, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, and piperazinyl;

- each Z^3 is independently selected from hydroxyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

  wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, $-NH_2$, and $-N(CH_3)_2$;

- each Z^4 and Z^5 is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

  wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, or $-NH_2$;

  and wherein Z^4 and Z^5 can be taken together in order to form a (5-, 6-, or 7-membered) heterocycle which is optionally substituted with alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, halogen, -SH, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, or $-NH_2$;

or 1-(indolin-1-yl)-2-((3-methoxyphenyl)amino)-2-phenylethanone;

and isomers in particular stereo-isomers or tautomers, solvates, salts in particular pharmaceutically acceptable salts, or prodrugs thereof;

with the proviso that compound per se of formula (B) is not

- N-(5-(2-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethylamino)-2-methoxyphenyl)-methanesulfonamide (CAS nr. 1294288-37-1);
- 3-(2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethylamino)benzenesulfonamide (CAS nr. 1211427-21-2);

- 2-(3,4-dihydro-2H-benzo[b][1,4]dioxepin-7-ylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone (CAS nr. 1090733-87-1);
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-(pyridin-3-ylmethylamino)ethanone (CAS nr. 875860-58-5);
- 2-(benzo[d][1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone (CAS nr. 920816-95-1)
- 1-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)amino]-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 1296377-78-0);
- N-[4-[[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]phenyl]-2-methyl-propanamide (CAS nr. 1294813-77-6);
- N-[4-[[2-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]-2-methoxyphenyl]-acetamide (CAS nr. 1287503-18-7);
- 1-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-ethanone (CAS nr. 1287040-60-1);
- 2-[(1-acetyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl)amino]-1-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 1286579-37-0);
- 3,4-dihydro-6-[[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]-2(1H)-quinolinone (CAS nr. 1277962-26-1);
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-(m-tolylamino)ethanone (CAS nr. 1252467-88-1);
- 2-(4-ethoxy-3-(hydroxymethyl)phenylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone (CAS nr. 1241127-58-1);
- 2-[(1-acetyl-4-piperidinyl)amino]-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 1210169-39-3);
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[(6-methoxy-3-pyridinyl)amino]-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 1181884-55-8);
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)amino]-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 1134766-19-0);
- 3-[[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]-benzamide (CAS nr. 1062257-51-5);
- N-[4-[[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]phenyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propanamide (CAS nr. 1062132-16-4);
- N-[3-[[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]phenyl]-acetamide (CAS nr. 1030735-63-7);
- 2-[(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 1030232-46-2);
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-(phenylamino)-ethanone (CAS nr. 1030214-83-5);
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[[6-(4-morpholinyl)-3-pyridinyl]amino]-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 1030212-41-9);

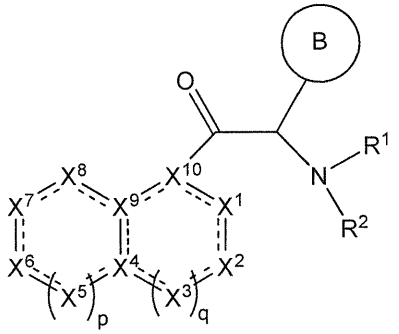
- 2-(3-(difluoromethoxy)-4-methoxyphenylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone (CAS nr. 1015662-06-2);
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-ethanone (CAS nr. 1014535-82-0);
- 2-[(4-fluorophenyl)amino]-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 1014493-63-0);
- 2-[(4-ethoxy-3-methoxyphenyl)amino]-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 1014422-80-0);
- N-[4-[[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]phenyl]-acetamide (CAS nr. 1013712-88-3);
- 1-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[[3-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl]amino]-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 1012956-97-6);
- N-[2-chloro-4-[[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]phenyl]-acetamide (CAS nr. 1011120-58-3);
- 1-[4-[[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]-2-methoxyphenyl]-2-pyrrolidinone (CAS nr. 1011119-79-1);
- N-cyclopropyl-4-[[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]-benzamide (CAS nr. 1011113-94-2);
- 2-[(1-acetyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl)amino]-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 949443-90-7);
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-[(1-propyl-4-piperidinyl)amino]-ethanone (CAS nr. 941047-24-1);
- 2-(cyclopentylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 931079-25-3);
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[(4-methylphenyl)amino]-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 931016-79-4);
- 2-(cyclopropylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 931000-99-6);
- 1-[4-[[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]phenyl]-2-pyrrolidinone (CAS nr. 924713-83-7);
- 2-[(3,4-dihydro-2H-1-benzothiopyran-4-yl)amino]-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 924713-60-0);
- 2-[(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 924712-67-4);
- 1-[3-[[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]phenyl]-2-pyrrolidinone (CAS nr. 920952-63-2);
- 2-ethoxy-5-[[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]-N,N-dimethyl-benzenesulfonamide (CAS nr. 920883-17-6);
- 6-[[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]-2-methyl-2H-1,4-benzoxazin-3(4H)-one (CAS nr. 920834-07-7);

- 2-[(3,4-dihydro-2H-1-benzopyran-4-yl)amino]-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 920819-87-0);
- 3-[[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]-N-methyl-benzamide (CAS nr. 920672-79-3);
- 4-[[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]-benzeneacetonitrile (CAS nr. 920669-36-9);
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[(4-methoxyphenyl)amino]-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 920601-77-0);
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-(1,1-dioxotetrahydrothiophen-3-ylamino)ethanone (CAS nr. 878619-92-2);
- N-cyclopropyl-3-[[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]-benzamide (CAS nr. 878577-28-7);
- 2-[[3-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl]amino]-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 875166-36-2);
- 2-[(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)amino]-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 874669-99-5);
- N-(4-(2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethylamino)phenyl)isobutyramide;
- 3-(3-(2-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethylamino)propyl)-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonane-2,4-dione;
- 1-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-((2-methoxypyridin-3-yl)methylamino)-2-phenylethanone;
- 3-(3-(2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethylamino)propyl)-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonane-2,4-dione;
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-(methyl(2,3,4-trimethoxybenzyl)amino)-2-phenylethanone;
- 2-(2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethylamino)-N-(3,4-difluorophenyl)acetamide;
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-(morpholino(phenyl)methylamino)-2-phenylethanone;
- 2-(4-(dimethylamino)benzylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone;
- 2-(2-(furan-2-yl)ethylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone;
- 3-(2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethylamino)-1-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-1-one;
- 2-(1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[b][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)ethylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone;
- 2-(2-(2-fluorophenoxy)ethylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone;
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-(2-(thiophen-2-yl)ethylamino)ethanone;
- 2-(1-(furan-2-yl)ethylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone;
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-(2-methoxybenzylamino)-2-phenylethanone;
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-((tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)methylamino)ethanone;
- 2-(benzo[d][1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone;
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-(3-methoxybenzylamino)-2-phenylethanone;
- 2-(2-(dimethylamino)-1-phenylethylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone;

- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-(1-(thiophen-2-yl)ethylamino)ethanone;
- 2-(3,4-dimethoxyphenethylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone;
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-(1-(2-methoxyphenyl)ethylamino)-2-phenylethanone;
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-(4-methoxybenzylamino)-2-phenylethanone;
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-(pyridin-2-ylmethylamino)ethanone;
- 2-(benzylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone;
- 2-(furan-2-ylmethylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone;
- 2-(2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethylamino)-N-(2,6-dimethylphenyl)acetamide;
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-(pyridin-3-ylmethylamino)ethanone;
- 2-((2,3-dihydrobenzo[b][1,4]dioxin-2-yl)methylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone;
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-(thiophen-2-ylmethylamino)ethanone;
- 2-(furan-2-ylmethylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone;
- 3-[[(1S)-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]-N-methylbenzamide;
- N-[4-[[(1S)-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenyl-ethyl]amino]phenyl]acetamide;
- (2S)-2-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-ylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-ethanone;
- (2S)-2-(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-ylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone;
- (2S)-2-anilino-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone;
- (2S)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-(3-methylanilino)-2-phenylethanone;
- (2S)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-(3-methoxyanilino)-2-phenylethanone;
- (2S)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-(4-methylanilino)-2-phenylethanone;
- (2S)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-(4-methoxyanilino)-2-phenylethanone;
- methyl 4-[[(1S)-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]benzoate;
- (2S)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-(3,4,5-trimethoxyanilino)ethanone;
- N-[3-[[(1S)-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]phenyl]acetamide;
- 1-[4-[[(1S)-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]phenyl]pyrrolidin-2-one;
- (2S)-2-(4-ethoxy-3-methoxyanilino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone;
- 1-[3-[[(1S)-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]phenyl]pyrrolidin-2-one;
- 2-[4-[[(1S)-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]phenyl]acetonitrile;
- (2S)-2-(4-fluoroanilino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone;
- N-cyclopropyl-3-[[(1S)-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]benzamide;
- (2R)-2-[(1-acetyl-2,3-dihydroindol-5-yl)amino]-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone ;
- (2S)-1-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-(3,4,5-trimethoxyanilino)ethanone;
- (2S)-2-(3,4-dihydro-2H-1,5-benzodioxepin-7-ylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone;
- N-[4-[[(1R)-2-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]-2-methoxyphenyl]-ethanesulfonamide;

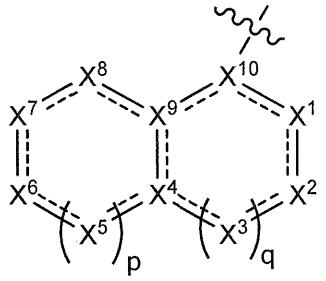
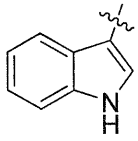
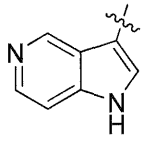
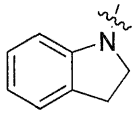
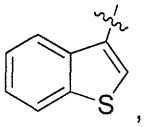
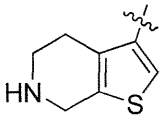
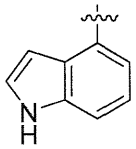
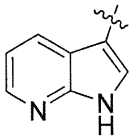
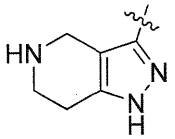
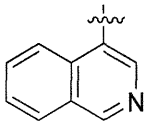
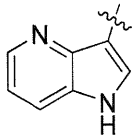
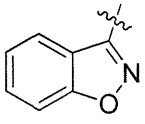
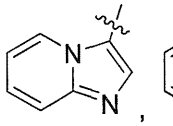
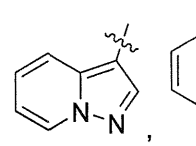
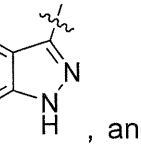
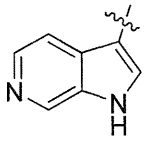
- (2R)-N-[3-[[(1R)-2-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenyl-ethyl]amino]phenyl]-2-methoxy-propanamide; or
- 5-[[(1R)-2-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenyl-ethyl]amino]-3H-1,3-benzoxazol-2-one.

In one aspect, there is provided a compound of formula (B),



(B)

wherein

- the moiety  is selected from , , , , , , , , , , , , , , and ; wherein the wavy line (〰) indicates the point of attachment to the carbonyl of the main formula (B); wherein said moiety is substituted with one or two Z^1;
- cycle B is selected from aryl and heterocycle, wherein said aryl and heterocycle are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1a};
- R^1 is selected from cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-hetero alkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

and wherein said cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1b};

- R^2 is selected from hydrogen, $-C(O)Z^3$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, and heteroalkynyl;

and wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, and heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1c};

- each Z^1, Z^{1a}, Z^{1b}, and Z^{1c} is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, sulfhydryl, $-OZ^2$, $-O-C(=O)Z^3$, =O, $-SZ^2$, =S, $-S(=O)Z^2$, $-S(=O)_2Z^3$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, $-NZ^4Z^5$, $-NZ^4S(=O)_2Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)-OZ^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, cyano, $-C(=O)Z^3$, $-C(=O)OZ^2$, $-C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, -C(=O)H, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

and wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, $-OCF_3$, -O-C(O)Me, cyano, nitro, -C(O)OH, -C(O)Oalkyl, $-NH_2$, $-NHCH_3$; $-N(CH_3)_2$, -NH-C(=O)O-$C_{1\text{-}4}$alkyl, morpholinyl, $-S(O)_2C_{1\text{-}4}$alkyl, and –O-alkyl;

- each Z^2 is independently selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl,

alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, $-S(=O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)OH$, $-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}$alkyl, $-NH_2$, and $-N(CH_3)_2$, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, and piperazinyl;

- each Z^3 is independently selected from hydroxyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)OH$, $-NH_2$, and $-N(CH_3)_2$;

- each Z^4 and Z^5 is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, or $-NH_2$;

and wherein Z^4 and Z^5 can be taken together in order to form a (5-, 6-, or 7-membered) heterocycle which is optionally substituted with alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, halogen, -SH, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)OH$, or $-NH_2$;

and isomers in particular stereo-isomers or tautomers, solvates, salts in particular pharmaceutically acceptable salts, or prodrugs thereof;

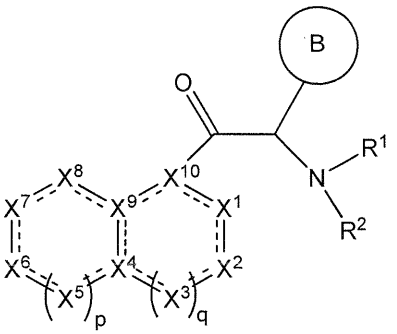
with the proviso that compound per se of formula (B) is not

N-(5-(2-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethylamino)-2-methoxyphenyl)-

methanesulfonamide (CAS nr. 1294288-37-1).

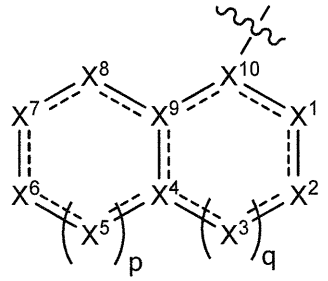
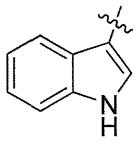
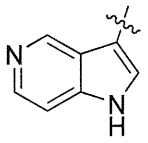
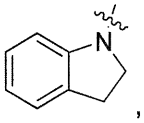
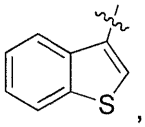
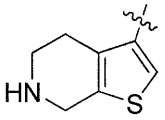
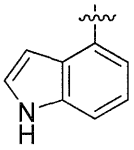
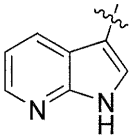
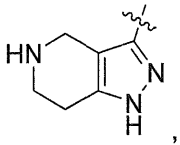
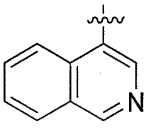
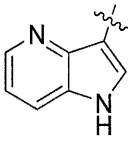
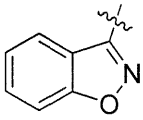
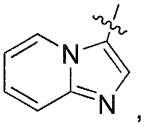
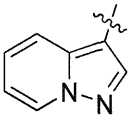
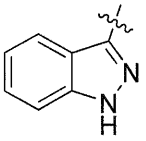
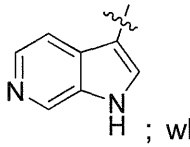
- 1-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)amino]-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 1296377-78-0);
- N-[4-[[2-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]-2-methoxyphenyl]-acetamide (CAS nr. 1287503-18-7);
- 1-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-ethanone (CAS nr. 1287040-60-1);
- 2-[(1-acetyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl)amino]-1-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 1286579-37-0);
- 1-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[[3-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl]amino]-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 1012956-97-6);
- 3-(3-(2-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethylamino)propyl)-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonane-2,4-dione;
- 1-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-((2-methoxypyridin-3-yl)methylamino)-2-phenylethanone;
- (2S)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-(3,4,5-trimethoxyanilino)ethanone;
- N-[4-[[(1R)-2-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]-2-methoxyphenyl]-ethanesulfonamide;
- (2R)-N-[3-[[(1R)-2-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenyl-ethyl]amino]phenyl]-2-methoxy-propanamide; or
- 5-[[(1R)-2-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenyl-ethyl]amino]-3H-1,3-benzoxazol-2-one.

In one aspect, there is provided a compound of formula (B),

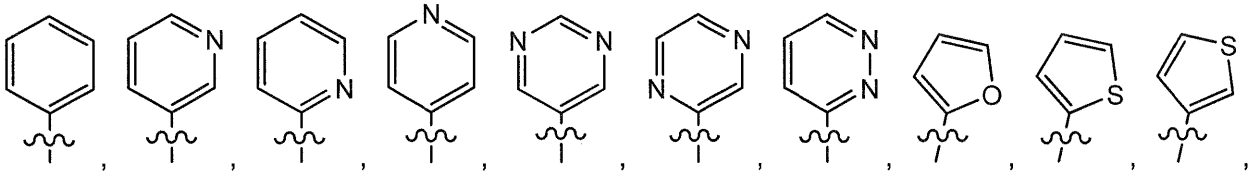
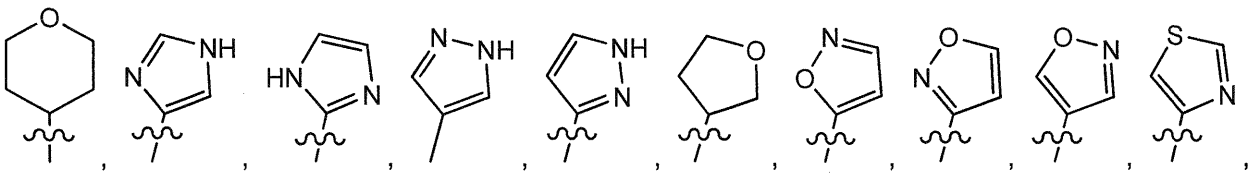
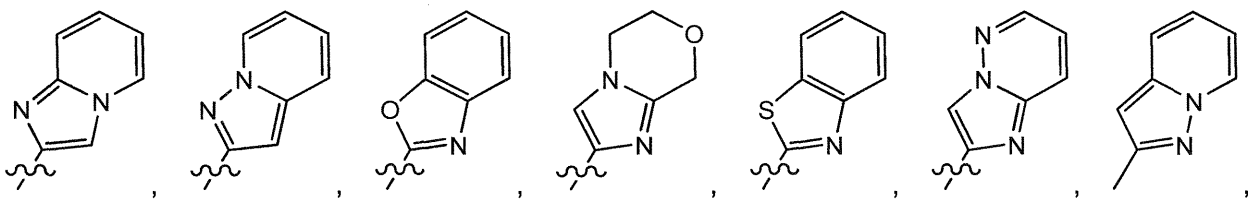
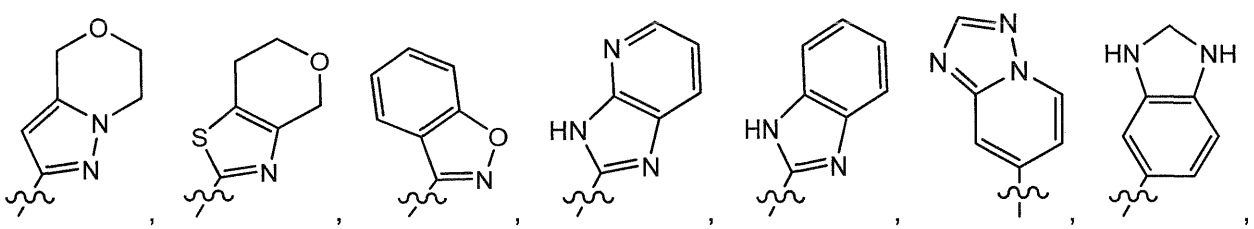


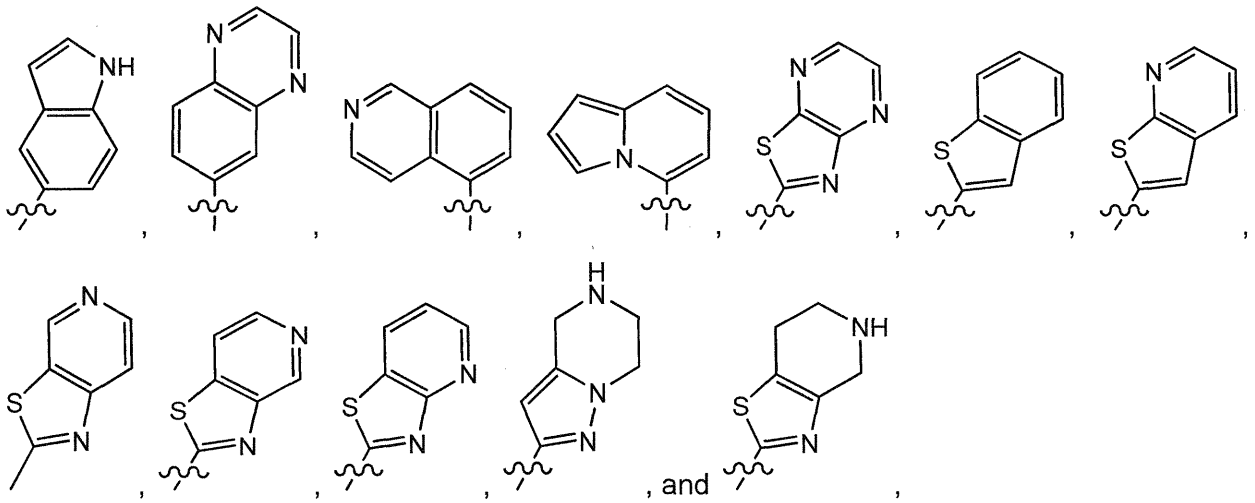
(B)

wherein

- the moiety  is selected from , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ; wherein the wavy line (〰) indicates the point of attachment to the carbonyl of the main formula (B); wherein said moiety is substituted with one or two Z^1;

- cycle B is selected from



wherein the wavy line (〰) indicates the point of attachment to the carbon atom of the main formula (B), and wherein the depicted cycles may be optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1a};

- R^1 is selected from C_{3-7}cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocycle;
and wherein said C_{3-7}cycloalkyl, aryl, and heterocycle, are substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1b};

- R^2 is selected from hydrogen, $-C(O)Z^3$, and C_{1-6}alkyl;
and wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl is optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1c};

- each Z^1, Z^{1a}, Z^{1b}, and Z^{1c} is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, sulfhydryl, $-OZ^2$, $-O-C(=O)Z^3$, =O, $-SZ^2$, =S, $-S(=O)Z^2$, $-S(=O)_2Z^3$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, $-NZ^4Z^5$, $-NZ^4S(=O)_2Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)-OZ^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, cyano, $-C(=O)Z^3$, $-C(=O)OZ^2$, $-C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, $-C(=O)H$, C_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl;
and wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, $-OCF_3$, -O-C(O)Me, cyano, nitro, -C(O)OH, $-C(O)OC_{1-6}$alkyl, $-NH_2$, $-NHCH_3$; $-N(CH_3)_2$, -NH-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl; $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, and $-O-C_{1-6}$alkyl;

- each Z^2 is independently selected from C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl;
wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, -O-C_{1-6}alkyl, $-OCF_3$, $-S(=O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, -C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl, $-NH_2$, and $-N(CH_3)_2$, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, and

piperazinyl;

- each Z^3 is independently selected from hydroxyl, C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, and heterocycle;

wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, and heterocycle are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from C_{1-6}alkyl and $-N(CH_3)_2$;

- each Z^4 and Z^5 is independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, C_{3-7}cycloalkyl, and heterocycle;

and isomers in particular stereo-isomers or tautomers; solvates, salts in particular pharmaceutically acceptable salts; or prodrugs thereof,

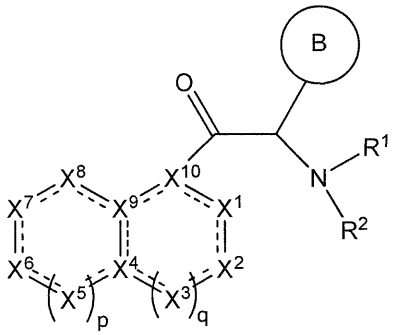
with the proviso that compound per se of formula (B) is not

N-(5-(2-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethylamino)-2-methoxyphenyl)-methanesulfonamide (CAS nr. 1294288-37-1).

- 1-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)amino]-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 1296377-78-0);
- N-[4-[[2-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]-2-methoxyphenyl]-acetamide (CAS nr. 1287503-18-7);
- 1-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-ethanone (CAS nr. 1287040-60-1);
- 2-[(1-acetyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl)amino]-1-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 1286579-37-0);
- 1-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[[3-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl]amino]-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 1012956-97-6);
- 3-(3-(2-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethylamino)propyl)-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonane-2,4-dione;
- 1-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-((2-methoxypyridin-3-yl)methylamino)-2-phenylethanone;
- (2S)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-(3,4,5-trimethoxyanilino)ethanone;
- N-[4-[[(1R)-2-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]-2-methoxyphenyl]-ethanesulfonamide;
- (2R)-N-[3-[[(1R)-2-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenyl-ethyl]amino]phenyl]-2-methoxy-propanamide; or
- 5-[[(1R)-2-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenyl-ethyl]amino]-3H-1,3-benzoxazol-2-one.

In one aspect, there is provided the compound of formula (B) as defined herein for use as a medicine.

In one aspect, there is provided a compound of formula (B) for use as a medicine,



(B)

wherein

- each dotted line represents an optional double bond whereby maximally 6 non-adjacent dotted lines can form a double bond;
- each of X^1, X^2, X^3, X^5, X^6, X^7, and X^8 is independently selected from CR^3, N, NR^4, O, and S;
- each of X^4 and X^9 is independently selected from C, CH, and N;
- X^{10} is selected from C, CH;

  whereby at least five of X^1 to X^{10} are selected from CR^3, C, and CH; and at least one of X^1 to X^{10} is a heteroatom;
- p is 0, 1, or 2;
- q is 0, 1, or 2;

- cycle B is selected from aryl and heterocycle, wherein said aryl and heterocycle are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1a};

- R^1 is selected from, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-hetero alkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

  and wherein said cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1b};

- R^2 is selected from hydrogen, $-C(O)Z^3$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, and heteroalkynyl;

  and wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, and heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1c};

- each R^3 is independently selected from hydrogen and Z^1;

- each R^4 is independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxyl, sulfhydryl, $-S(=O)Z^2$, $-S(=O)_2Z^3$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, $-C(=O)Z^3$, $-C(=O)OZ^2$, $-C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, -C(=O)H, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

and wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, -C(O)Oalkyl, and $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-NH_2$, $-NH-C(=O)O-C_{1\text{-}4}$alkyl, –O-alkyl;

- each Z^1, Z^{1a}, Z^{1b}, and Z^{1c} is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, sulfhydryl, $-OZ^2$, $-O-C(=O)Z^3$, =O, $-SZ^2$, =S, $-S(=O)Z^2$, $-S(=O)_2Z^3$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, $-NZ^4Z^5$, $-NZ^4S(=O)_2Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)-OZ^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, cyano, $-C(=O)Z^3$, $-C(=O)OZ^2$, $-C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, -C(=O)H, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

and wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, $-OCF_3$, -O-C(O)Me, cyano, nitro, -C(O)OH, -C(O)Oalkyl, $-NH_2$, $-NHCH_3$; $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-NH-C(=O)O-C_{1\text{-}4}$alkyl, morpholinyl, $-S(O)_2C_{1\text{-}4}$alkyl, and –O-alkyl;

- each Z^2 is independently selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, $-S(=O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)OH$, $-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}$alkyl, $-NH_2$, and $-N(CH_3)_2$, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, and piperazinyl;

- each Z^3 is independently selected from hydroxyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)OH$, $-NH_2$, and $-N(CH_3)_2$;

- each Z^4 and Z^5 is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl,

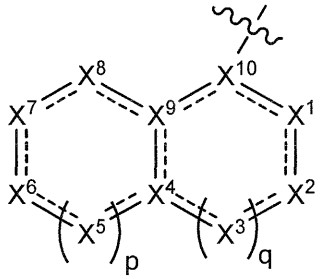
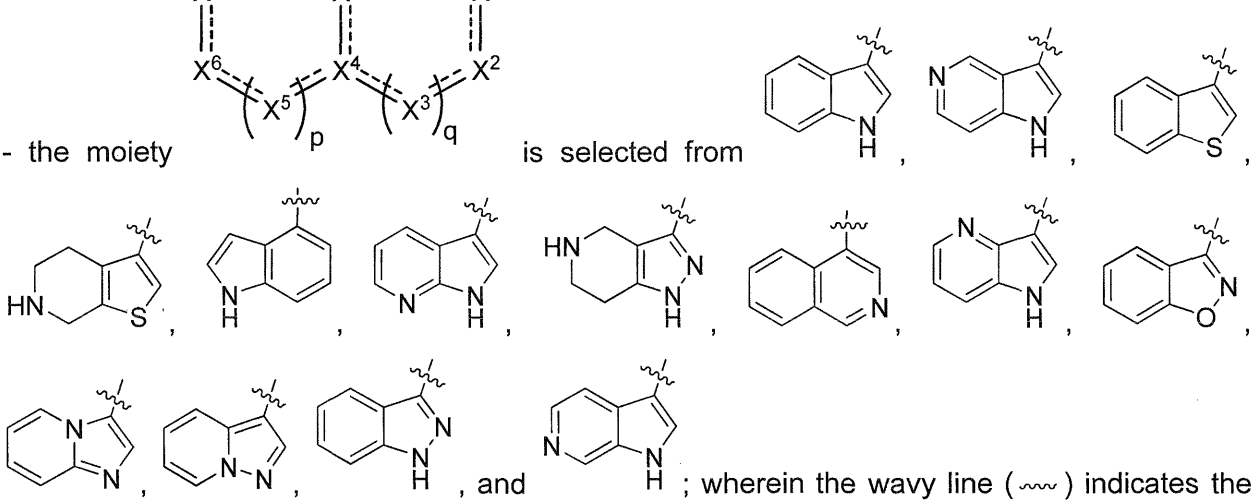
alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, or $-NH_2$;

and wherein Z^4 and Z^5 can be taken together in order to form a (5-, 6-, or 7-membered) heterocycle which is optionally substituted with alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, halogen, -SH, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, or $-NH_2$;

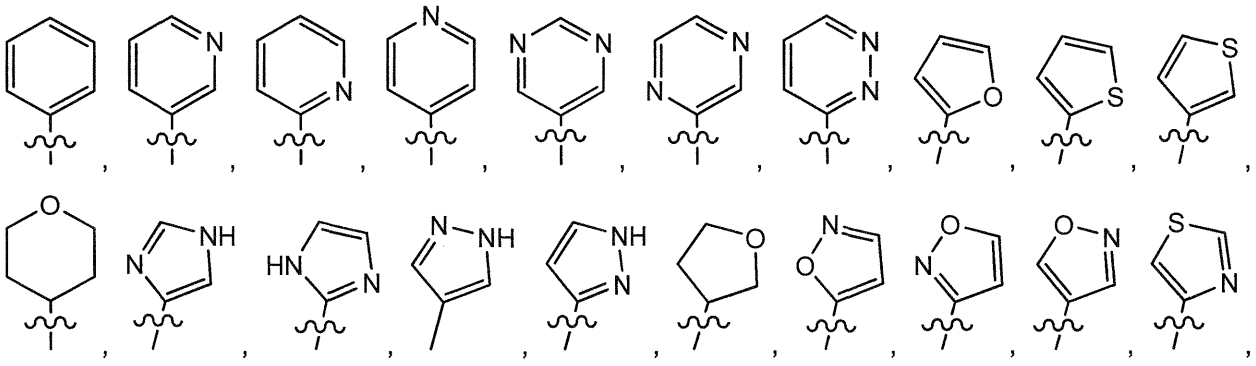
or 1-(indolin-1-yl)-2-((3-methoxyphenyl)amino)-2-phenylethanone;

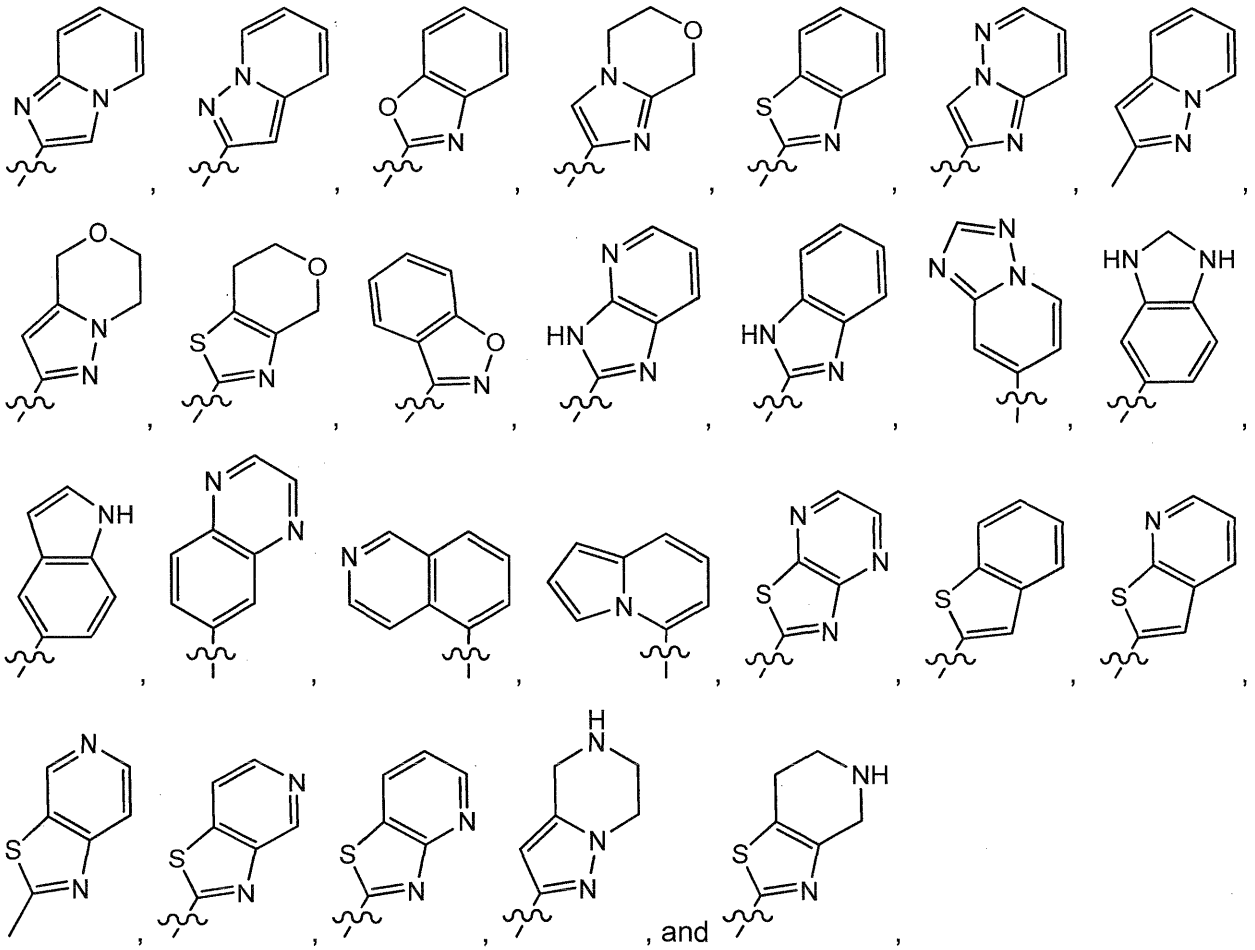
and isomers in particular stereo-isomers or tautomers, solvates, salts in particular pharmaceutically acceptable salts, or prodrugs thereof.

In one aspect, there is provided the compound of formula (B) as defined herein for use as a medicine; or per se; wherein

- the moiety  is selected from ; wherein the wavy line (〰) indicates the point of attachment to the carbonyl of the main formula (B); wherein said moiety is optionally substituted with one or two Z^1;

- cycle B is selected from





wherein the wavy line (〰) indicates the point of attachment to the carbon atom of the main formula (B), and wherein the depicted cycles may be optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1a};

- R^1 is selected from C_{3-7}cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocycle;

and wherein said C_{3-7}cycloalkyl, aryl, and heterocycle, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1b};

- R^2 is selected from hydrogen, $-C(O)Z^3$, and C_{1-6}alkyl;

and wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl is optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1c};

- each Z^1, Z^{1a}, Z^{1b}, and Z^{1c} is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, sulfhydryl, $-OZ^2$, $-O-C(=O)Z^3$, =O, $-SZ^2$, =S, $-S(=O)Z^2$, $-S(=O)_2Z^3$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, $-NZ^4Z^5$, $-NZ^4S(=O)_2Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)-OZ^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, cyano, $-C(=O)Z^3$, $-C(=O)OZ^2$, $-C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, $-C(=O)H$, C_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl;

and wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl,

are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, $-OCF_3$, -O-C(O)Me, cyano, nitro, -C(O)OH, $-C(O)OC_{1-6}$alkyl, $-NH_2$, $-NHCH_3$; $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-NH-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}$alkyl; $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, and $-O-C_{1-6}$alkyl;

- each Z^2 is independently selected from C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl;
wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, $-O-C_{1-6}$alkyl, $-OCF_3$, $-S(=O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)OH$, $-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}$alkyl, $-NH_2$, and $-N(CH_3)_2$, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, and piperazinyl;

- each Z^3 is independently selected from hydroxyl, C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, and heterocycle;
wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, and heterocycle are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from C_{1-6}alkyl and $-N(CH_3)_2$;

- each Z^4 and Z^5 is independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, C_{3-7}cycloalkyl, and heterocycle;

and isomers in particular stereo-isomers or tautomers, solvates, salts in particular pharmaceutically acceptable salts, or prodrugs thereof;

In one aspect, there is provided the compound of formula (B) as defined herein for use as a medicine; or per se; wherein

- each Z^1, Z^{1a}, Z^{1b}, and Z^{1c} is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, $-OZ^2$, $-O-C(=O)Z^3$, =O, $-S(=O)_2Z^3$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, $-NZ^4Z^5$, $-NZ^4C(=O)Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)-OZ^2$, cyano, $-C(=O)Z^3$, $-C(=O)OZ^2$, $-C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, C_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl;
and wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, and heterocycle are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from hydroxyl, =O, -O-C(O)Me, cyano, -C(O)OH, $-C(O)OC_{1-6}$alkyl, $-NH_2$, $-NHCH_3$; $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-NH-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}$alkyl; $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, and $-O-C_{1-6}$alkyl;

- each Z^2 is independently selected from C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl;

  wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, and aryl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from hydroxyl, halogen, difluoromethyl, -O-C_{1-6}alkyl, -S(=O)$_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, -C(=O)OH, -C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl, $-NH_2$, $-N(CH_3)_2$, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, and piperazinyl;

- each Z^3 is independently selected from hydroxyl, C_{1-6}alkyl, and heterocycle;

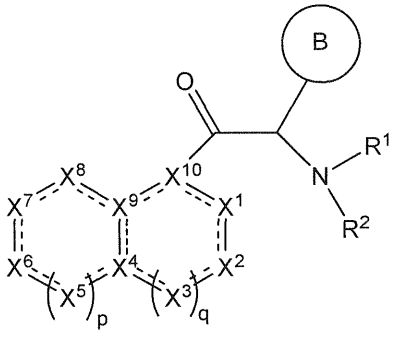
  wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl and heterocycle are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from C_{1-6}alkyl and $-N(CH_3)_2$;

- each Z^4 and Z^5 is independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-6}alkyl, and C_{3-7}cycloalkyl;

and isomers in particular stereo-isomers or tautomers, solvates, salts in particular pharmaceutically acceptable salts, or prodrugs thereof.

In one aspect, there is provided the use of a compound as defined herein or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, for the manufacture of a medicament for treatment or prevention of Flaviviral infections in humans, wherein the medicament is to be optionally administered in combination with one or more other medicines, to a patient in need thereof.

In one aspect, there is provided the use of a compound of formula (B) in the manufacture of a medicament for prevention or treatment of a flavivirus infection in an animal, mammal or human,



(B)

wherein

- each dotted line represents an optional double bond whereby maximally 6 non-adjacent dotted lines can form a double bond;
- each of X^1, X^2, X^3, X^5, X^6, X^7, and X^8 is independently selected from CR^3, N, NR^4, O, and S;
- each of X^4 and X^9 is independently selected from C, CH, and N;
- X^{10} is selected from C, CH, and N;

  whereby at least five of X^1 to X^{10} are selected from CR^3, C, and CH; and at least one of

X^1 to X^{10} is a heteroatom;

- p is 0, 1, or 2;

- q is 0, 1, or 2;

- cycle B is selected from aryl and heterocycle, wherein said aryl and heterocycle are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1a};

- R^1 is selected from alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-hetero alkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

and wherein said alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1b};

- R^2 is selected from hydrogen, $-C(O)Z^3$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, and heteroalkynyl;

and wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, and heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1c};

- each R^3 is independently selected from hydrogen and Z^1;

- each R^4 is independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxyl, sulfhydryl, $-S(=O)Z^2$, $-S(=O)_2Z^3$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, $-C(=O)Z^3$, $-C(=O)OZ^2$, $-C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, $-C(=O)H$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

and wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl,

alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, -OCF_3, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, -C(O)Oalkyl, and -$N(CH_3)_2$, -NH_2, -NH-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl, –O-alkyl;

- each Z^1, Z^{1a}, Z^{1b}, and Z^{1c} is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, sulfhydryl, -OZ^2, -O-C(=O)Z^3, =O, -SZ^2, =S, -S(=O)Z^2, -$S(=O)_2Z^3$, -$S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, -NZ^4Z^5, -$NZ^4S(=O)_2Z^2$, -$NZ^4C(=O)Z^2$, -$NZ^4C(=O)$-OZ^2, -$NZ^4C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, cyano, -C(=O)Z^3, -C(=O)OZ^2, -C(=O)NZ^4Z^5, -C(=O)H, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

and wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, -OCF_3, -O-C(O)Me, cyano, nitro, -C(O)OH, -C(O)Oalkyl, -NH_2, -$NHCH_3$; -$N(CH_3)_2$, -NH-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl, morpholinyl, -$S(O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, and –O-alkyl;

- each Z^2 is independently selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, -OCF_3, -$S(=O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, -C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl, -NH_2, and -$N(CH_3)_2$, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, and piperazinyl;

- each Z^3 is independently selected from hydroxyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, $-NH_2$, and $-N(CH_3)_2$;

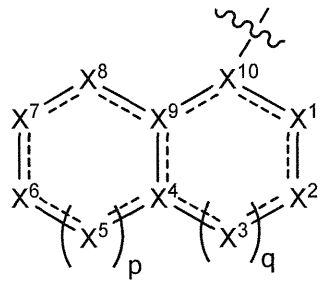
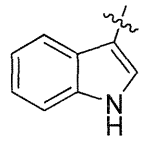
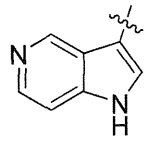
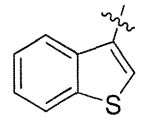
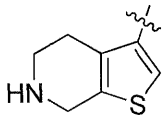
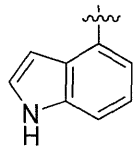
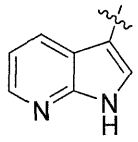
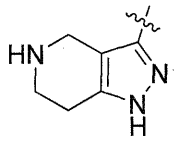
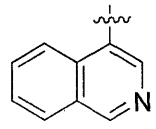
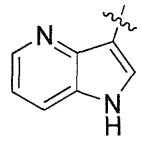
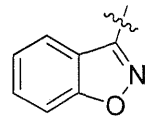
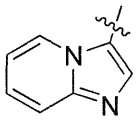
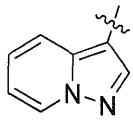
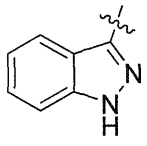
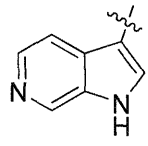
- each Z^4 and Z^5 is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH or $-NH_2$;

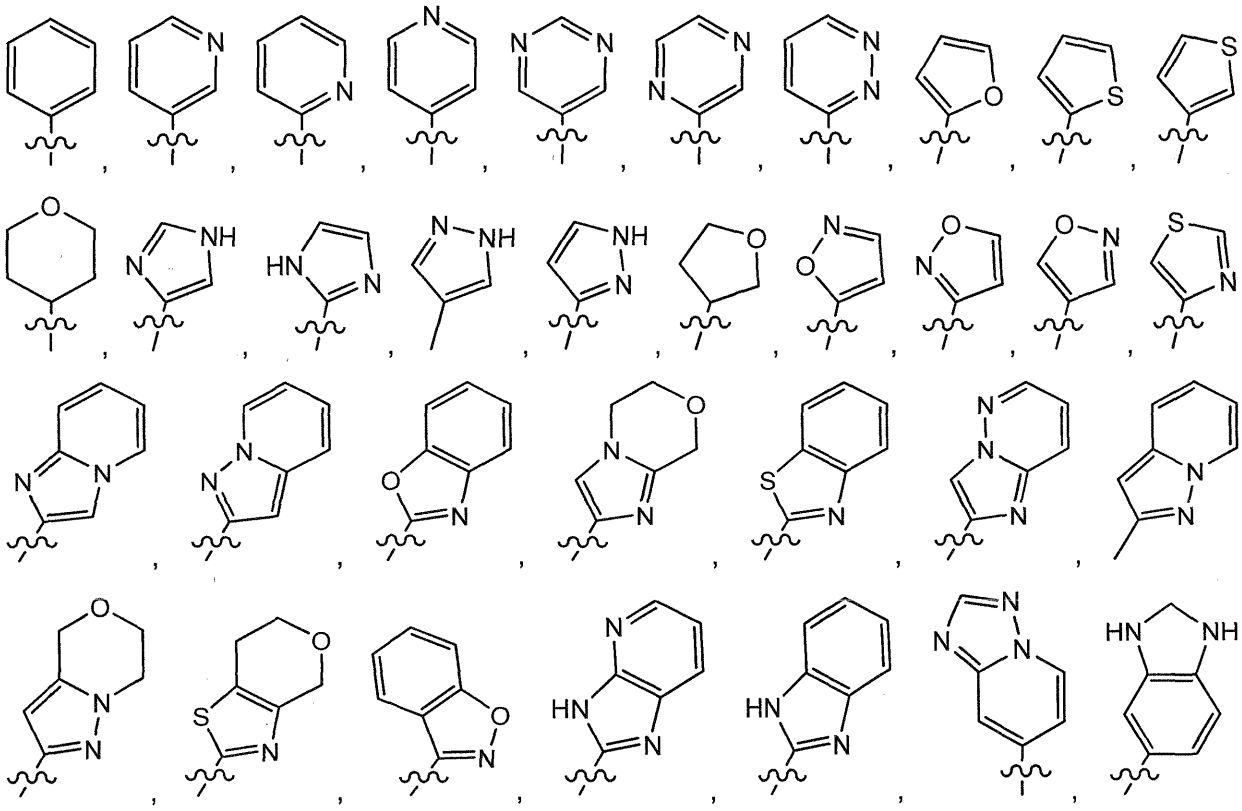
and wherein Z^4 and Z^5 can be taken together in order to form a (5-, 6-, or 7-membered) heterocycle which is optionally substituted with alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, halogen, -SH, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, or $-NH_2$;

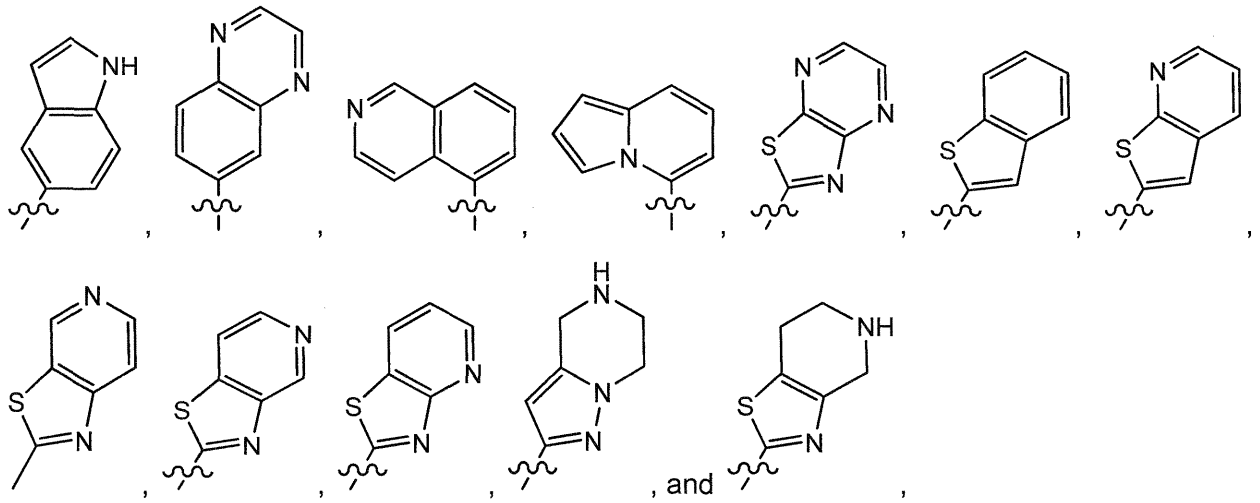
and isomers in particular stereo-isomers or tautomers, solvates, salts in particular pharmaceutically acceptable salts, or prodrugs thereof.

In one aspect, there is provided the use of the compound of formula (B) as defined herein in the manufacture of a medicament for the prevention or treatment of a flavivirus infection in an animal, mammal or human; wherein

- the moiety  is selected from , , , , , , , , , , , , , , and ; wherein the wavy line (〰) indicates the point of attachment to the carbonyl of the main formula (B); wherein said moiety is optionally substituted with one or two Z^1;

- cycle B is selected from





wherein the wavy line (〰) indicates the point of attachment to the carbon atom of the main formula (B), and wherein the depicted cycles may be optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1a};

- R^1 is selected from C_{3-7}cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocycle;
  and wherein said C_{3-7}cycloalkyl, aryl, and heterocycle, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1b};

- R^2 is selected from hydrogen, $-C(O)Z^3$, and C_{1-6}alkyl;
  and wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl is optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1c};

- each Z^1, Z^{1a}, Z^{1b}, and Z^{1c} is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, sulfhydryl, $-OZ^2$, $-O-C(=O)Z^3$, =O, $-SZ^2$, =S, $-S(=O)Z^2$, $-S(=O)_2Z^3$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, $-NZ^4Z^5$, $-NZ^4S(=O)_2Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)-OZ^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, cyano, $-C(=O)Z^3$, $-C(=O)OZ^2$, $-C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, $-C(=O)H$, C_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl;
  and wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, $-OCF_3$, -O-C(O)Me, cyano, nitro, -C(O)OH, $-C(O)OC_{1-6}$alkyl, $-NH_2$, $-NHCH_3$; $-N(CH_3)_2$, -NH-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl; $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, and $-O-C_{1-6}$alkyl;

- each Z^2 is independently selected from C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl;
  wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -

SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, -O-C_{1-6}alkyl, -OCF_3, -$S(=O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, -C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl, -NH_2, and -$N(CH_3)_2$, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, and piperazinyl;

- each Z^3 is independently selected from hydroxyl, C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, and heterocycle;
wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, and heterocycle are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from C_{1-6}alkyl and -$N(CH_3)_2$;

- each Z^4 and Z^5 is independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, C_{3-7}cycloalkyl, and heterocycle;

and isomers in particular stereo-isomers or tautomers, solvates, salts in particular pharmaceutically acceptable salts, or prodrugs thereof.

In one aspect, there is provided the use of the compound of formula (B) as defined herein, in the manufacture of a medicament for the prevention or treatment of a flavivirus infection in an animal, mammal or human; wherein

- each Z^1, Z^{1a}, Z^{1b}, and Z^{1c} is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, -OZ^2, -O-C(=O)Z^3, =O, -$S(=O)_2Z^3$, -$S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, -NZ^4Z^5, -$NZ^4C(=O)Z^2$, -$NZ^4C(=O)$-OZ^2, cyano, -C(=O)Z^3, -C(=O)OZ^2, -C(=O)NZ^4Z^5, C_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl;
and wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, and heterocycle are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from hydroxyl, =O, -O-C(O)Me, cyano, -C(O)OH, -C(O)OC_{1-6}alkyl, -NH_2, -$NHCH_3$; -$N(CH_3)_2$, -NH-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl; -$S(O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, and –O-C_{1-6}alkyl;

- each Z^2 is independently selected from C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl;
wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, and aryl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from hydroxyl, halogen, difluoromethyl, -O-C_{1-6}alkyl, -$S(=O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, -C(=O)OH, -C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl, -NH_2, -$N(CH_3)_2$, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, and piperazinyl;

- each Z^3 is independently selected from hydroxyl, C_{1-6}alkyl, and heterocycle;
wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl and heterocycle are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from C_{1-6}alkyl and -$N(CH_3)_2$;

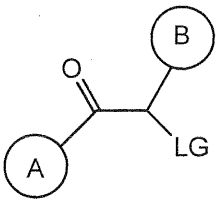
- each Z^4 and Z^5 is independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-6}alkyl, and C_{3-7}cycloalkyl;

and isomers in particular stereo-isomers or tautomers, solvates, salts in particular pharmaceutically acceptable salts, or prodrugs thereof.

In one aspect, there is provided a pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, and as active ingredient an effective amount of the compound as defined herein or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

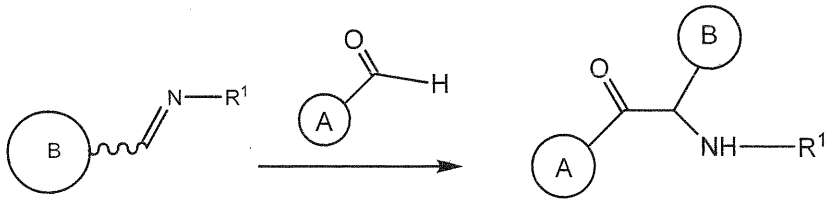
In one aspect, there is provided a method for the preparation of the compound as defined herein comprising the step of

- reacting compound of formula (X1) with the amine R^1R^2NH in a suitable solvent, wherein cycle A, cycle B, R^1, and R^2 have the meaning according to any one of the embodiments presented herein, and LG is a leaving group as known by the skilled in the art, preferably selected from chlorine, bromine, and iodine; or



(X1)

- reacting the imine of formula (X2) with an aldehyde of formula (X3) in the presence of a catalyst and a suitable solvent to obtain compound of formula (A1), wherein cycle A, cycle B, and R^1, have the meaning according to any one of the embodiments presented herein, and provided that in cycle A of formulae (X3) and (A1), a carbon atom is binding to the carbonyl.



(X2) (X3) (A1)

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGURES

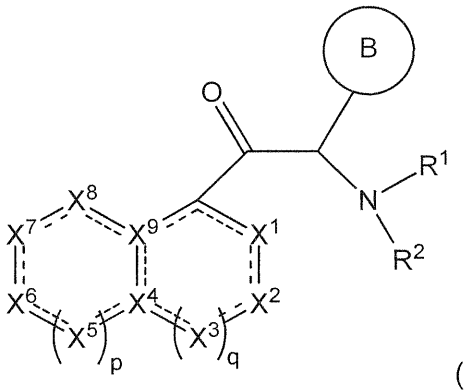
Figure 1: Kaplan Meier plot of dengue virus induced mortality/euthanasia in AG129 mice and the effect of treatment with Celgosivir and CPD-242. The red dotted line indicates end of

treatment.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The present invention will be described with respect to particular embodiments but the invention is not limited thereto.

A first embodiment of the present invention relates to a compound according to formula (D),



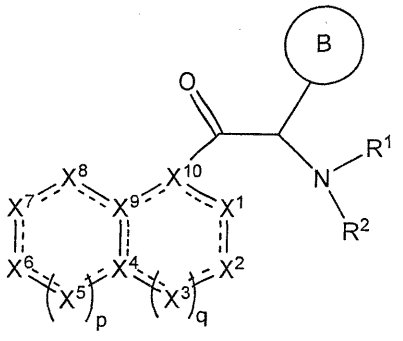
(D)

wherein

- each dotted line represents an optional double bond whereby maximally 6 non-adjacent dotted

CLAIMS

1. A compound of formula (B) for use in the prevention or treatment of a flavivirus infection in an animal, mammal or human,



(B)

wherein

- each dotted line represents an optional double bond whereby maximally 6 non-adjacent dotted lines can form a double bond;
- each of X^1, X^2, X^3, X^5, X^6, X^7, and X^8 is independently selected from CR^3, N, NR^4, O, and S;
- each of X^4 and X^9 is independently selected from C, CH, and N;
- X^{10} is selected from C, CH, and N;

  whereby at least five of X^1 to X^{10} are selected from CR^3, C, and CH; and at least one of X^1 to X^{10} is a heteroatom;
- p is 0, 1, or 2;
- q is 0, 1, or 2;

- cycle B is selected from aryl and heterocycle, wherein said aryl and heterocycle are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1a};

- R^1 is selected from alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-hetero alkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

  and wherein said alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1b};

- R^2 is selected from hydrogen, $-C(O)Z^3$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, and heteroalkynyl;

and wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, and heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1c};

- each R^3 is independently selected from hydrogen and Z^1;

- each R^4 is independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxyl, sulfhydryl, $-S(=O)Z^2$, $-S(=O)_2Z^3$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, $-C(=O)Z^3$, $-C(=O)OZ^2$, $-C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, -C(=O)H, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

and wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, -C(O)Oalkyl, and $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-NH_2$, -NH-C(=O)O-$C_{1\text{-}4}$alkyl, –O-alkyl;

- each Z^1, Z^{1a}, Z^{1b}, and Z^{1c} is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, sulfhydryl, $-OZ^2$, $-O\text{-}C(=O)Z^3$, =O, $-SZ^2$, =S, $-S(=O)Z^2$, $-S(=O)_2Z^3$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, $-NZ^4Z^5$, $-NZ^4S(=O)_2Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)\text{-}OZ^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, cyano, $-C(=O)Z^3$, $-C(=O)OZ^2$, $-C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, -C(=O)H, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

and wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl,

heteroalkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, $-OCF_3$, -O-C(O)Me, cyano, nitro, -C(O)OH, -C(O)Oalkyl, $-NH_2$, $-NHCH_3$; $-N(CH_3)_2$, -NH-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl, morpholinyl, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, and –O-alkyl;

- each Z^2 is independently selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, $-S(=O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, -C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl, $-NH_2$, and $-N(CH_3)_2$, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, and piperazinyl;

- each Z^3 is independently selected from hydroxyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, $-NH_2$, and $-N(CH_3)_2$;

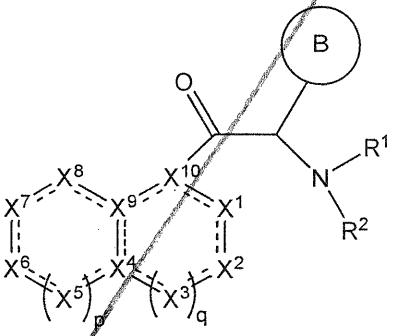
- each Z^4 and Z^5 is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH or $-NH_2$;

and wherein Z^4 and Z^5 can be taken together in order to form a (5-, 6-, or 7-membered) heterocycle which is optionally substituted with alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, halogen, -SH, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, or $-NH_2$;

and isomers in particular stereo-isomers or tautomers, solvates, salts in particular pharmaceutically acceptable salts, or prodrugs thereof.

2. A compound of formula (B) for use as a medicine,



(B)

wherein

- each dotted line represents an optional double bond whereby maximally 6 non-adjacent dotted lines can form a double bond;
- each of X^1, X^2, X^3, X^5, X^6, X^7, and X^8 is independently selected from CR^3, N, NR^4, O, and S;
- each of X^4 and X^9 is independently selected from C, CH, and N;
- X^{10} is selected from C, CH;

  whereby at least five of X^1 to X^{10} are selected from CR^3, C, and CH; and at least one of X^1 to X^{10} is a heteroatom;
- p is 0, 1, or 2;
- q is 0, 1, or 2;

- cycle B is selected from aryl and heterocycle, wherein said aryl and heterocycle are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1a};

- R^1 is selected from, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-hetero alkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

and wherein said cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1b};

- R^2 is selected from hydrogen, $-C(O)Z^3$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, and heteroalkynyl;

and wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, and heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1c};

- each R^3 is independently selected from hydrogen and Z^1;

- each R^4 is independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxyl, sulfhydryl, $-S(=O)Z^2$, $-S(=O)_2Z^3$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, $-C(=O)Z^3$, $-C(=O)OZ^2$, $-C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, -C(=O)H, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

and wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, -C(O)Oalkyl, and $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-NH_2$, $-NH-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}$alkyl, –O-alkyl;

- each Z^1, Z^{1a}, Z^{1b}, and Z^{1c} is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, sulfhydryl, $-OZ^2$, $-O-C(=O)Z^3$, =O, $-SZ^2$, =S, $-S(=O)Z^2$, $-S(=O)_2Z^3$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, $-NZ^4Z^5$, $-NZ^4S(=O)_2Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)-OZ^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, cyano, $-C(=O)Z^3$, $-C(=O)OZ^2$, $-C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, -C(=O)H, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

and wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, $-OCF_3$, -O-C(O)Me, cyano, nitro, -C(O)OH, -C(O)Oalkyl, $-NH_2$, $-NHCH_3$; $-N(CH_3)_2$, -NH-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl, morpholinyl, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, and –O-alkyl;

- each Z^2 is independently selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, $-S(=O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, -C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl, $-NH_2$, and $-N(CH_3)_2$, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, and piperazinyl;

- each Z^3 is independently selected from hydroxyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-

alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, $-NH_2$, and $-N(CH_3)_2$;

- each Z^4 and Z^5 is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

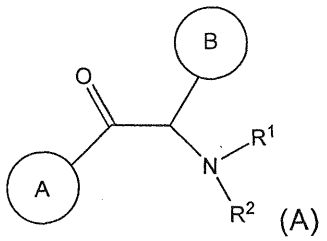
wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, or $-NH_2$;

and wherein Z^4 and Z^5 can be taken together in order to form a (5-, 6-, or 7-membered) heterocycle which is optionally substituted with alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, halogen, -SH, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, or $-NH_2$;

or 1-(indolin-1-yl)-2-((3-methoxyphenyl)amino)-2-phenylethanone;

and isomers in particular stereo-isomers or tautomers, solvates, salts in particular pharmaceutically acceptable salts, or prodrugs thereof.

3. A compound of formula (A),



(A)

wherein,

- cycle A is a heterocycle substituted with one, two, or three Z^1;

- cycle B is selected from aryl and heterocycle, wherein said aryl and heterocycle is substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1a};

- R^1 is selected from C_{3-7}cycloalkyl, C_{3-7}cycloalkenyl, C_{3-7}cycloalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylC_{1-6}alkyl, arylC_{2-6}alkenyl, arylC_{2-6}alkynyl, heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl, heterocycle-C_{2-6}alkenyl, heterocycle-C_{2-6}alkynyl, arylheteroC_{1-6}alkyl, arylheteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, arylheteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroC_{1-6} alkyl, heterocycle-heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl;

and wherein said C_{3-7}cycloalkyl, C_{3-7}cycloalkenyl, C_{3-7}cycloalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylC_{1-6}alkyl, arylC_{2-6}alkenyl, arylC_{2-6}alkynyl, heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl, heterocycle-C_{2-6}alkenyl, heterocycle-C_{2-6}alkynyl, arylheteroC_{1-6}alkyl, arylheteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, arylheteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, heterocycle-heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, are substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1b};

- R^2 is selected from hydrogen, $-C(O)Z^3$, C_{1-6}alkyl, C_{2-6}alkenyl, C_{2-6}alkynyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, and heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl;

and wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, C_{2-6}alkenyl, C_{2-6}alkynyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, and heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1c};

- each Z^1, Z^{1a}, Z^{1b}, and Z^{1c} is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, sulfhydryl, $-OZ^2$, $-O-C(=O)Z^3$, =O, $-SZ^2$, =S, $-S(=O)Z^2$, $-S(=O)_2Z^3$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, $-NZ^4Z^5$, $-NZ^4S(=O)_2Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)-OZ^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, cyano, $-C(=O)Z^3$, $-C(=O)OZ^2$, $-C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, $-C(=O)H$, C_{1-6}alkyl, C_{2-6}alkenyl, C_{2-6}alkynyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylC_{1-6}alkyl, arylC_{2-6}alkenyl, arylC_{2-6}alkynyl, arylheteroC_{1-6}alkyl, arylheteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, arylheteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl, heterocycle-C_{2-6}alkenyl, heterocycle-C_{2-6}alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, heterocycle-heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl;

and wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, C_{2-6}alkenyl, C_{2-6}alkynyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylC_{1-6}alkyl, arylC_{2-6}alkenyl, arylC_{2-6}alkynyl, arylheteroC_{1-6}alkyl, arylheteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, arylheteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl, heterocycle-C_{2-6}alkenyl, heterocycle-C_{2-6}alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, heterocycle-heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from C_{1-6}alkyl, C_{2-6}alkenyl, C_{2-6}alkynyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, $-OCF_3$, -O-C(O)Me, cyano, nitro, -C(O)OH, -C(O)OC_{1-6}alkyl, $-NH_2$, $-NHCH_3$; $-N(CH_3)_2$, -NH-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl, morpholinyl, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, and –O-C_{1-6}alkyl;

- each Z^2 is independently selected from C_{1-6}alkyl, C_{2-6}alkenyl, C_{2-6}alkynyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylC_{1-6}alkyl, arylC_{2-6}alkenyl, arylC_{2-6}alkynyl, arylheteroC_{1-6}alkyl, arylheteroC_{1-6}alkenyl, arylheteroC_{1-6}alkynyl, heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl, heterocycle-C_{2-6}alkenyl, heterocycle-C_{2-6}alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, heterocycle-heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl;

wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, C_{2-6}alkenyl, C_{2-6}alkynyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylC_{1-6}alkyl, arylC_{2-6}alkenyl, arylC_{2-6}alkynyl, arylheteroC_{1-6}alkyl, arylheteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, arylheteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl, heterocycle-C_{2-6}alkenyl, heterocycle-C_{2-6}alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, heterocycle-heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from C_{1-6}alkyl, C_{2-6}alkenyl, C_{2-6}alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, -O-C_{1-6}alkyl, $-OCF_3$, $-S(=O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, -C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl, $-NH_2$, and $-N(CH_3)_2$, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, and piperazinyl;

- each Z^3 is independently selected from hydroxyl, C_{1-6}alkyl, C_{2-6}alkenyl, C_{2-6}alkynyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylC_{1-6}alkyl, arylC_{2-6}alkenyl, arylC_{2-6}alkynyl, arylheteroC_{1-6}alkyl, arylheteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, arylheteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl, heterocycle-C_{2-6}alkenyl, heterocycle-C_{2-6}alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, heterocycle-heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl;

wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, C_{2-6}alkenyl, C_{2-6}alkynyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylC_{1-6}alkyl, arylC_{2-6}alkenyl, arylC_{2-6}alkynyl, arylheteroC_{1-6}alkyl, arylheteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, arylheteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl, heterocycle-C_{2-6}alkenyl, heterocycle-C_{2-6}alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, heterocycle-heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from C_{1-6}alkyl, C_{2-6}alkenyl,

C_{2-6}alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, -O-C_{1-6}alkyl, -OCF_3, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, -NH_2, and -$N(CH_3)_2$;

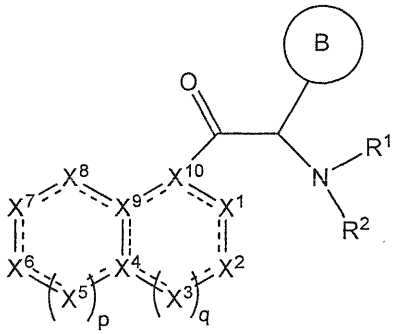
- each Z^4 and Z^5 is independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-6}alkyl, C_{2-6}alkenyl, C_{2-6}alkynyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-7}cycloalkyl, heterocycle, arylC_{1-6}alkyl, arylC_{2-6}alkenyl, arylC_{2-6}alkynyl, arylheteroC_{1-6}alkyl, arylheteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, arylheteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl, heterocycle-C_{2-6}alkenyl, heterocycle-C_{2-6}alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, heterocycle-heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl;

wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, C_{2-6}alkenyl, C_{2-6}alkynyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylC_{1-6}alkyl, arylC_{2-6}alkenyl, arylC_{2-6}alkynyl, arylheteroC_{1-6}alkyl, arylheteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, arylheteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl, heterocycle-C_{2-6}alkenyl, heterocycle-C_{2-6}alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, heterocycle-heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from C_{1-6}alkyl, C_{2-6}alkenyl, C_{2-6}alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, -O-C_{1-6}alkyl, -OCF_3, cyano, nitro, or -NH_2;

and wherein Z^4 and Z^5 can be taken together in order to form a (5-, 6-, or 7-membered) heterocycle which is optionally substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl, C_{2-6}alkenyl, C_{2-6}alkynyl, hydroxyl, halogen, -SH, trifluoromethyl, -O-C_{1-6}alkyl, -OCF_3, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, or -NH_2;

and isomers in particular stereo-isomers or tautomers, solvates, salts in particular pharmaceutically acceptable salts, or prodrugs thereof.

4. A compound of formula (B),



(B)

wherein

- each dotted line represents an optional double bond whereby maximally 6 non-adjacent dotted lines can form a double bond;
- each of X^1, X^2, X^3, X^5, X^6, X^7, and X^8 is independently selected from CR^3, N, NR^4, O, and S;
- each of X^4 and X^9 is independently selected from C, CH, and N;
- X^{10} is selected from C, CH;

    whereby at least five of X^1 to X^{10} are selected from CR^3, C, and CH; and at least one of X^1 to X^{10} is a heteroatom;

- p is 0, 1, or 2;
- q is 0, 1, or 2;

- cycle B is selected from aryl and heterocycle, wherein said aryl and heterocycle are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1a};

- R^1 is selected from cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-hetero alkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

    and wherein said cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1b};

- R^2 is selected from hydrogen, $-C(O)Z^3$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, and heteroalkynyl;

    and wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, and heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1c};

- each R^3 is independently selected from hydrogen and Z^1;

- each R^4 is independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxyl, sulfhydryl, $-S(=O)Z^2$, $-S(=O)_2Z^3$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, $-C(=O)Z^3$, $-C(=O)OZ^2$, $-C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, -C(=O)H, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-

alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

and wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, -C(O)Oalkyl, and $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-NH_2$, -NH-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl, –O-alkyl;

- each Z^1, Z^{1a}, Z^{1b}, and Z^{1c} is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, sulfhydryl, $-OZ^2$, -O-C(=O)Z^3, =O, $-SZ^2$, =S, -S(=O)Z^2, $-S(=O)_2Z^3$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, $-NZ^4Z^5$, $-NZ^4S(=O)_2Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)-OZ^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, cyano, -C(=O)Z^3, -C(=O)OZ^2, -C(=O)NZ^4Z^5, -C(=O)H, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

and wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, $-OCF_3$, -O-C(O)Me, cyano, nitro, -C(O)OH, -C(O)Oalkyl, $-NH_2$, $-NHCH_3$; $-N(CH_3)_2$, -NH-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl, morpholinyl, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, and –O-alkyl;

- each Z^2 is independently selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl,

arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, $-S(=O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)OH$, $-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}$alkyl, $-NH_2$, and $-N(CH_3)_2$, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, and piperazinyl;

- each Z^3 is independently selected from hydroxyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)OH$, $-NH_2$, and $-N(CH_3)_2$;

- each Z^4 and Z^5 is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, or $-NH_2$;

and wherein Z^4 and Z^5 can be taken together in order to form a (5-, 6-, or 7-membered) heterocycle which is optionally substituted with alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, halogen, -SH, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)OH$, or $-NH_2$;

or 1-(indolin-1-yl)-2-((3-methoxyphenyl)amino)-2-phenylethanone;
and isomers in particular stereo-isomers or tautomers, solvates, salts in particular pharmaceutically acceptable salts, or prodrugs thereof;
with the proviso that compound per se of formula (B) is not

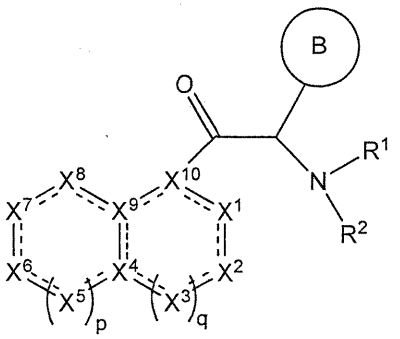
- N-(5-(2-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethylamino)-2-methoxyphenyl)-methanesulfonamide (CAS nr. 1294288-37-1);
- 3-(2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethylamino)benzenesulfonamide (CAS nr. 1211427-21-2);
- 2-(3,4-dihydro-2H-benzo[b][1,4]dioxepin-7-ylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone (CAS nr. 1090733-87-1);
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-(pyridin-3-ylmethylamino)ethanone (CAS nr. 875860-58-5);
- 2-(benzo[d][1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone (CAS nr. 920816-95-1)
- 1-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)amino]-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 1296377-78-0);
- N-[4-[[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]phenyl]-2-methyl-propanamide (CAS nr. 1294813-77-6);
- N-[4-[[2-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]-2-methoxyphenyl]-acetamide (CAS nr. 1287503-18-7);
- 1-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-ethanone (CAS nr. 1287040-60-1);
- 2-[(1-acetyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl)amino]-1-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 1286579-37-0);
- 3,4-dihydro-6-[[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]-2(1H)-quinolinone (CAS nr. 1277962-26-1);
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-(m-tolylamino)ethanone (CAS nr. 1252467-88-1);
- 2-(4-ethoxy-3-(hydroxymethyl)phenylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone (CAS nr. 1241127-58-1);
- 2-[(1-acetyl-4-piperidinyl)amino]-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 1210169-39-3);
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[(6-methoxy-3-pyridinyl)amino]-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 1181884-55-8);
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)amino]-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 1134766-19-0);

- 3-[[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]-benzamide (CAS nr. 1062257-51-5);
- N-[4-[[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]phenyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propanamide (CAS nr. 1062132-16-4);
- N-[3-[[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]phenyl]-acetamide (CAS nr. 1030735-63-7);
- 2-[(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 1030232-46-2);
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-(phenylamino)-ethanone (CAS nr. 1030214-83-5);
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[[6-(4-morpholinyl)-3-pyridinyl]amino]-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 1030212-41-9);
- 2-(3-(difluoromethoxy)-4-methoxyphenylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone (CAS nr. 1015662-06-2);
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-ethanone (CAS nr. 1014535-82-0);
- 2-[(4-fluorophenyl)amino]-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 1014493-63-0);
- 2-[(4-ethoxy-3-methoxyphenyl)amino]-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 1014422-80-0);
- N-[4-[[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]phenyl]-acetamide (CAS nr. 1013712-88-3);
- 1-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[[3-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl]amino]-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 1012956-97-6);
- N-[2-chloro-4-[[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]phenyl]-acetamide (CAS nr. 1011120-58-3);
- 1-[4-[[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]-2-methoxyphenyl]-2-pyrrolidinone (CAS nr. 1011119-79-1);
- N-cyclopropyl-4-[[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]-benzamide (CAS nr. 1011113-94-2);
- 2-[(1-acetyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl)amino]-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 949443-90-7);
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-[(1-propyl-4-piperidinyl)amino]-ethanone (CAS nr. 941047-24-1);
- 2-(cyclopentylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 931079-25-3);
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[(4-methylphenyl)amino]-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 931016-79-4);

- 2-(cyclopropylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 931000-99-6);
- 1-[4-[[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]phenyl]-2-pyrrolidinone (CAS nr. 924713-83-7);
- 2-[(3,4-dihydro-2H-1-benzothiopyran-4-yl)amino]-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 924713-60-0);
- 2-[(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 924712-67-4);
- 1-[3-[[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]phenyl]-2-pyrrolidinone (CAS nr. 920952-63-2);
- 2-ethoxy-5-[[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]-N,N-dimethyl-benzenesulfonamide (CAS nr. 920883-17-6);
- 6-[[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]-2-methyl-2H-1,4-benzoxazin-3(4H)-one (CAS nr. 920834-07-7);
- 2-[(3,4-dihydro-2H-1-benzopyran-4-yl)amino]-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 920819-87-0);
- 3-[[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]-N-methyl-benzamide (CAS nr. 920672-79-3);
- 4-[[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]-benzeneacetonitrile (CAS nr. 920669-36-9);
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[(4-methoxyphenyl)amino]-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 920601-77-0);
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-(1,1-dioxotetrahydrothiophen-3-ylamino)ethanone (CAS nr. 878619-92-2);
- N-cyclopropyl-3-[[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]-benzamide (CAS nr. 878577-28-7);
- 2-[[3-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl]amino]-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 875166-36-2);
- 2-[(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)amino]-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 874669-99-5);
- N-(4-(2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethylamino)phenyl)isobutyramide;
- 3-(3-(2-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethylamino)propyl)-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonane-2,4-dione;
- 1-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-((2-methoxypyridin-3-yl)methylamino)-2-phenylethanone;
- 3-(3-(2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethylamino)propyl)-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonane-2,4-dione;

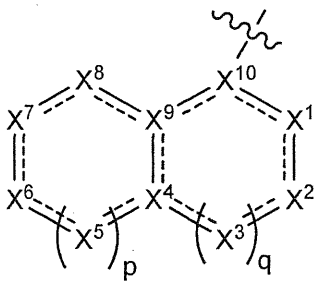
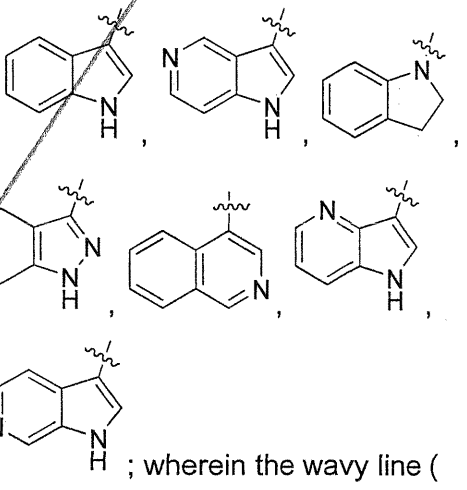
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-(methyl(2,3,4-trimethoxybenzyl)amino)-2-phenylethanone;
- 2-(2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethylamino)-N-(3,4-difluorophenyl)acetamide;
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-(morpholino(phenyl)methylamino)-2-phenylethanone;
- 2-(4-(dimethylamino)benzylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone;
- 2-(2-(furan-2-yl)ethylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone;
- 3-(2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethylamino)-1-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-1-one;
- 2-(1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[b][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)ethylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone;
- 2-(2-(2-fluorophenoxy)ethylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone;
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-(2-(thiophen-2-yl)ethylamino)ethanone;
- 2-(1-(furan-2-yl)ethylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone;
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-(2-methoxybenzylamino)-2-phenylethanone;
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-((tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)methylamino)ethanone;
- 2-(benzo[d][1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone;
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-(3-methoxybenzylamino)-2-phenylethanone;
- 2-(2-(dimethylamino)-1-phenylethylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone;
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-(1-(thiophen-2-yl)ethylamino)ethanone;
- 2-(3,4-dimethoxyphenethylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone;
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-(1-(2-methoxyphenyl)ethylamino)-2-phenylethanone;
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-(4-methoxybenzylamino)-2-phenylethanone;
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-(pyridin-2-ylmethylamino)ethanone;
- 2-(benzylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone;
- 2-(furan-2-ylmethylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone;
- 2-(2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethylamino)-N-(2,6-dimethylphenyl)acetamide;
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-(pyridin-3-ylmethylamino)ethanone;
- 2-((2,3-dihydrobenzo[b][1,4]dioxin-2-yl)methylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone;
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-(thiophen-2-ylmethylamino)ethanone; or
- 2-(furan-2-ylmethylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone.

5. A compound of formula (B),



(B)

wherein

- the moiety  is selected from ; wherein the wavy line ( ) indicates the point of attachment to the carbonyl of the main formula (B); wherein said moiety is substituted with one or two Z^1;

- cycle B is selected from aryl and heterocycle, wherein said aryl and heterocycle are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1a};

- R^1 is selected from cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-hetero alkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

and wherein said cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1b};

- R^2 is selected from hydrogen, $-C(O)Z^3$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, and heteroalkynyl;

and wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, and heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1c};

- each Z^1, Z^{1a}, Z^{1b}, and Z^{1c} is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, sulfhydryl, $-OZ^2$, $-O-C(=O)Z^3$, =O, $-SZ^2$, =S, $-S(=O)Z^2$, $-S(=O)_2Z^3$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, $-NZ^4Z^5$, $-NZ^4S(=O)_2Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)-OZ^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, cyano, $-C(=O)Z^3$, $-C(=O)OZ^2$, $-C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, $-C(=O)H$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

and wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, $-OCF_3$, -O-C(O)Me, cyano, nitro, -C(O)OH, -C(O)Oalkyl, $-NH_2$, $-NHCH_3$; $-N(CH_3)_2$, -NH-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl, morpholinyl, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, and –O-alkyl;

- each Z^2 is independently selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, $-S(=O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)OH$, $-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}$alkyl, $-NH_2$, and $-N(CH_3)_2$, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, and piperazinyl;

- each Z^3 is independently selected from hydroxyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-

alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, $-NH_2$, and $-N(CH_3)_2$;

- each Z^4 and Z^5 is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, or $-NH_2$;

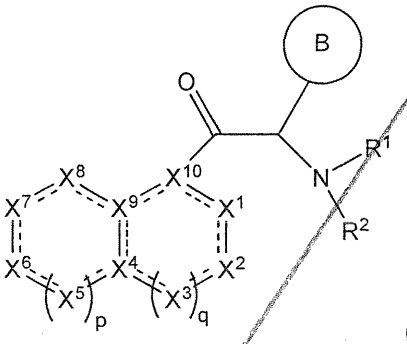
and wherein Z^4 and Z^5 can be taken together in order to form a (5-, 6-, or 7-membered) heterocycle which is optionally substituted with alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, halogen, -SH, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, or $-NH_2$;

and isomers in particular stereo-isomers or tautomers, solvates, salts in particular pharmaceutically acceptable salts, or prodrugs thereof;
with the proviso that compound per se of formula (B) is not
N-(5-(2-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethylamino)-2-methoxyphenyl)-methanesulfonamide (CAS nr. 1294288-37-1).

- 1-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)amino]-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 1296377-78-0);
- N-[4-[[2-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]-2-methoxyphenyl]-acetamide (CAS nr. 1287503-18-7);

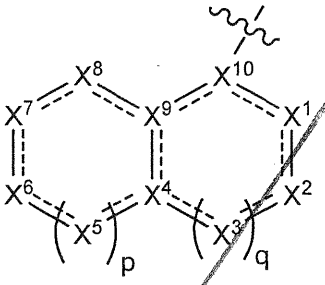
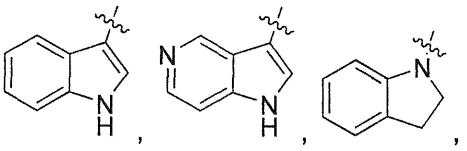
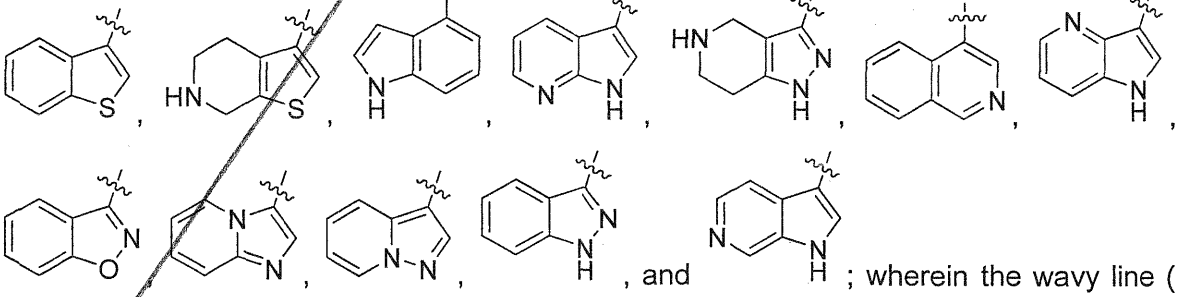
- 1-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-ethanone (CAS nr. 1287040-60-1);
- 2-[(1-acetyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl)amino]-1-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 1286579-37-0);
- 1-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[[3-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl]amino]-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 1012956-97-6);
- 3-(3-(2-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethylamino)propyl)-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonane-2,4-dione; or
- 1-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-((2-methoxypyridin-3-yl)methylamino)-2-phenylethanone.

6. A compound of formula (B),

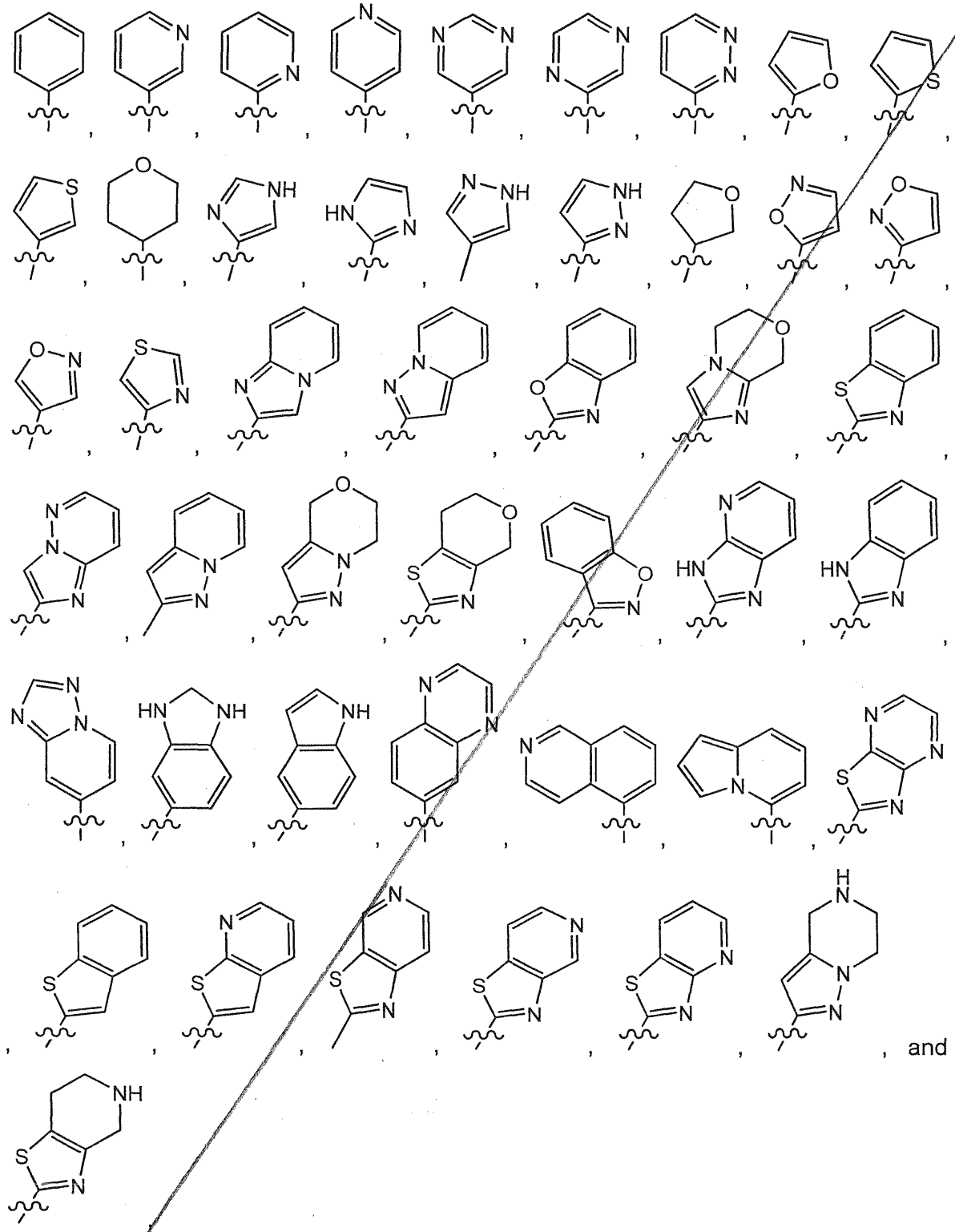


(B)

wherein

- the moiety  is selected from , ; wherein the wavy line (〰) indicates the point of attachment to the carbonyl of the main formula (B); wherein said moiety is substituted with one or two Z^1;

- cycle B is selected from



wherein the wavy line (〰) indicates the point of attachment to the carbon atom of the main formula (B), and wherein the depicted cycles may be optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1a};

- R^1 is selected from C_{3-7}cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocycle;

and wherein said C_{3-7}cycloalkyl, aryl, and heterocycle, are substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1b};

- R^2 is selected from hydrogen, $-C(O)Z^3$, and C_{1-6}alkyl;

and wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl is optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1c};

- each Z^1, Z^{1a}, Z^{1b}, and Z^{1c} is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, sulfhydryl, $-OZ^2$, $-O-C(=O)Z^3$, =O, $-SZ^2$, =S, $-S(=O)Z^2$, $-S(=O)_2Z^3$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, $-NZ^4Z^5$, $-NZ^4S(=O)_2Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)-OZ^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, cyano, $-C(=O)Z^3$, $-C(=O)OZ^2$, $-C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, $-C(=O)H$, C_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl;

and wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, $-OCF_3$, -O-C(O)Me, cyano, nitro, -C(O)OH, $-C(O)OC_{1-6}$alkyl, $-NH_2$, $-NHCH_3$; $-N(CH_3)_2$, -NH-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl; -$S(O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, and –O-C_{1-6}alkyl;

- each Z^2 is independently selected from C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl;

wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, -O-C_{1-6}alkyl, $-OCF_3$, $-S(=O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, -C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl, $-NH_2$, and $-N(CH_3)_2$, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, and piperazinyl;

- each Z^3 is independently selected from hydroxyl, C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, and heterocycle;

wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, and heterocycle are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from C_{1-6}alkyl and $-N(CH_3)_2$;

- each Z^4 and Z^5 is independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, C_{3-7}cycloalkyl, and heterocycle;

and isomers in particular stereo-isomers or tautomers; solvates, salts in particular pharmaceutically acceptable salts; or prodrugs thereof,

with the proviso that compound per se of formula (B) is not

N-(5-(2-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethylamino)-2-methoxyphenyl)-methanesulfonamide (CAS nr. 1294288-37-1).

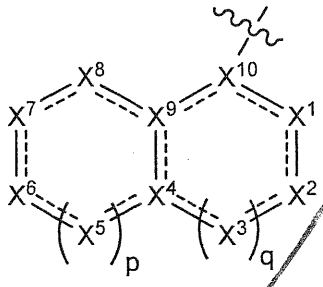
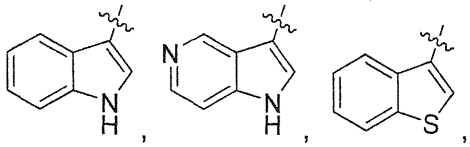
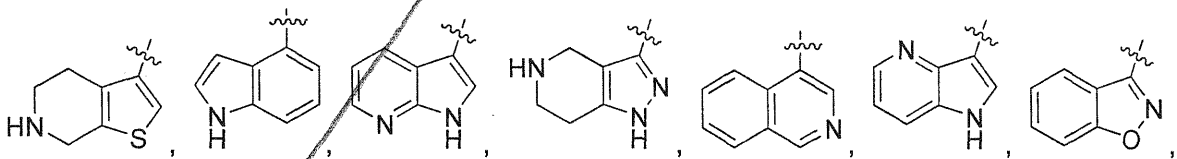
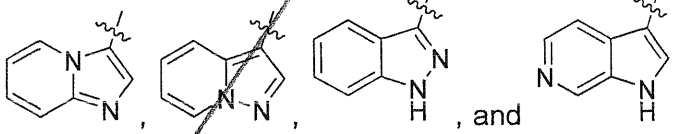
– 1-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)amino]-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 1296377-78-0);

– N-[4-[[2-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]-2-methoxyphenyl]-acetamide (CAS nr. 1287503-18-7);

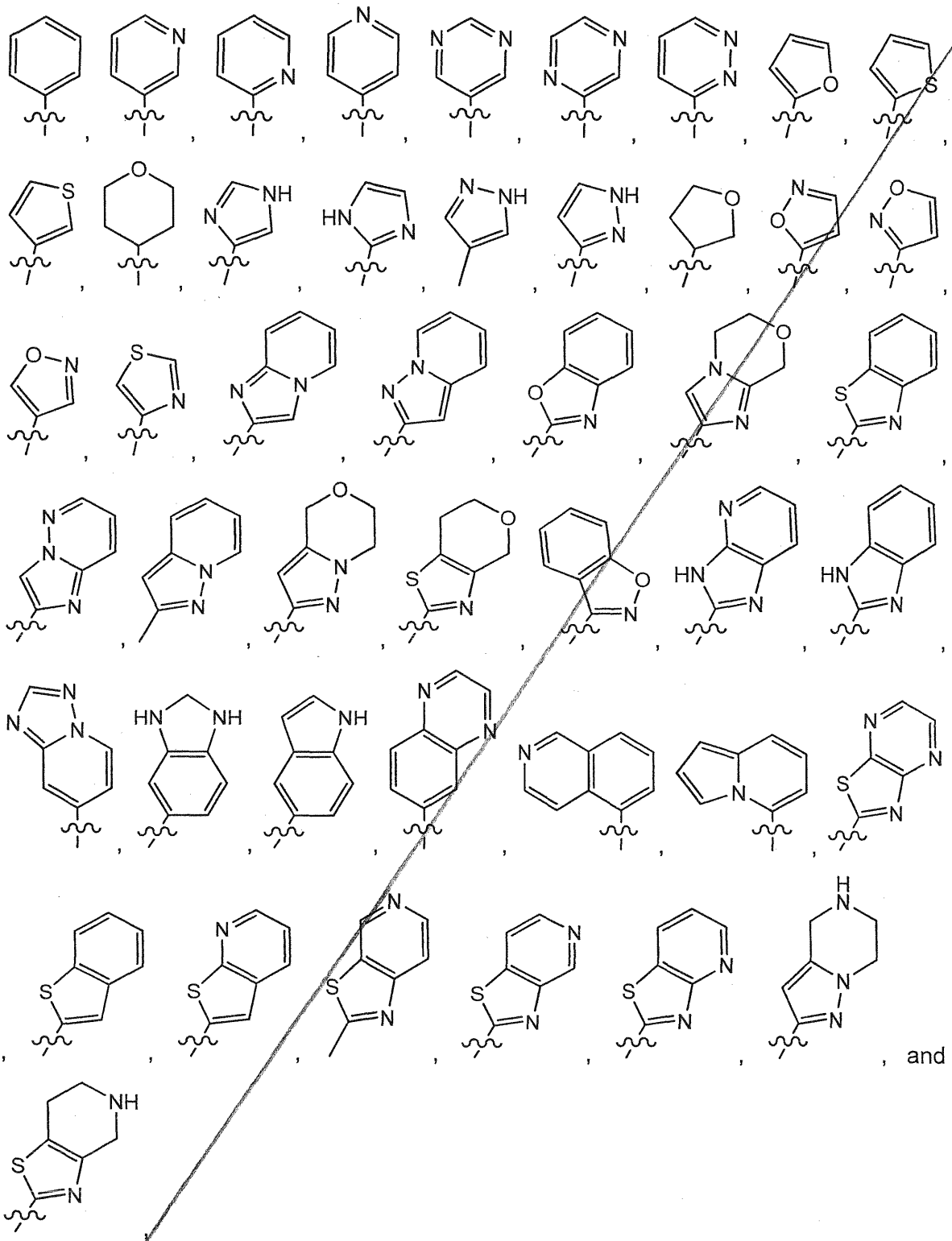
- 1-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-ethanone (CAS nr. 1287040-60-1);
- 2-[(1-acetyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl)amino]-1-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 1286579-37-0);
- 1-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[[3-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl]amino]-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 1012956-97-6);
- 3-(3-(2-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethylamino)propyl)-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonane-2,4-dione; or
- 1-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-((2-methoxypyridin-3-yl)methylamino)-2-phenylethanone.

7. The compound of formula (B) according to any one of claims 3-6, for use as a medicine.

8. The compound of formula (B) according to any one of claims 1-2, 4, for use in the prevention or treatment of a flavivirus infection in an animal, mammal or human; for use as a medicine; or per se; wherein

- the moiety  is selected from      and ; wherein the wavy line ( ) indicates the point of attachment to the carbonyl of the main formula (B); wherein said moiety is optionally substituted with one or two Z^1;

- cycle B is selected from



wherein the wavy line (〰) indicates the point of attachment to the carbon atom of the main formula (B), and wherein the depicted cycles may be optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1a};

- R^1 is selected from C_{3-7}cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocycle;

and wherein said C_{3-7}cycloalkyl, aryl, and heterocycle, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1b};

- R^2 is selected from hydrogen, $-C(O)Z^3$, and C_{1-6}alkyl;
and wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl is optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1c};

- each Z^1, Z^{1a}, Z^{1b}, and Z^{1c} is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, sulfhydryl, $-OZ^2$, $-O-C(=O)Z^3$, =O, $-SZ^2$, =S, $-S(=O)Z^2$, $-S(=O)_2Z^2$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, $-NZ^4Z^5$, $-NZ^4S(=O)_2Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)-OZ^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, cyano, $-C(=O)Z^3$, $-C(=O)OZ^2$, $-C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, $-C(=O)H$, C_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl;
and wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, $-OCF_3$, -O-C(O)Me, cyano, nitro, -C(O)OH, $-C(O)OC_{1-6}$alkyl, $-NH_2$, $-NHCH_3$; $-N(CH_3)_2$, -NH-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl; $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, and –O-C_{1-6}alkyl;

- each Z^2 is independently selected from C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl;
wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, -O-C_{1-6}alkyl, $-OCF_3$, $-S(=O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, -C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl, $-NH_2$, and $-N(CH_3)_2$, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, and piperazinyl;

- each Z^3 is independently selected from hydroxyl, C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, and heterocycle;
wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, and heterocycle are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from C_{1-6}alkyl and $-N(CH_3)_2$;

- each Z^4 and Z^5 is independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, C_{3-7}cycloalkyl, and heterocycle;

and isomers in particular stereo-isomers or tautomers, solvates, salts in particular pharmaceutically acceptable salts, or prodrugs thereof;

9. The compound of formula (B) according to any one of claims 1-2 and 4-8, for use in

the prevention or treatment of a flavivirus infection in an animal, mammal or human; for use as a medicine; or per se; wherein

- each Z^1, Z^{1a}, Z^{1b}, and Z^{1c} is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, $-OZ^2$, $-O-C(=O)Z^3$, =O, $-S(=O)_2Z^3$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, $-NZ^4Z^5$, $-NZ^4C(=O)Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)-OZ^2$, cyano, $-C(=O)Z^3$, $-C(=O)OZ^2$, $-C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, C_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl;

and wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, and heterocycle are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from hydroxyl, =O, -O-C(O)Me, cyano, $-C(O)OH$, $-C(O)OC_{1-6}$alkyl, $-NH_2$, $-NHCH_3$; $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-NH-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}$alkyl; $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, and $-O-C_{1-6}$alkyl;

- each Z^2 is independently selected from C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl;

wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, and aryl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from hydroxyl, halogen, difluoromethyl, $-O-C_{1-6}$alkyl, $-S(=O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, $-C(=O)OH$, $-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}$alkyl, $-NH_2$, and $-N(CH_3)_2$, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, and piperazinyl;

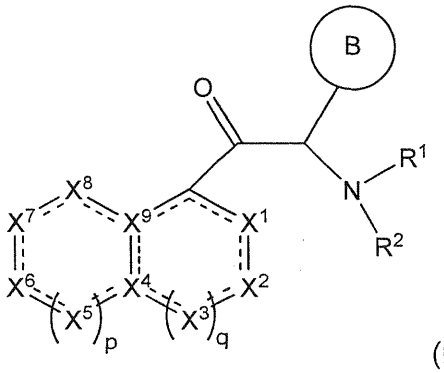
- each Z^3 is independently selected from hydroxyl, C_{1-6}alkyl, and heterocycle;

wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl and heterocycle are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from C_{1-6}alkyl and $-N(CH_3)_2$;

- each Z^4 and Z^5 is independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-6}alkyl, and C_{3-7}cycloalkyl;

and isomers in particular stereo-isomers or tautomers, solvates, salts in particular pharmaceutically acceptable salts, or prodrugs thereof.

10. The compound according to any one of claims 1-9, wherein the compound has the structure of formula (D),



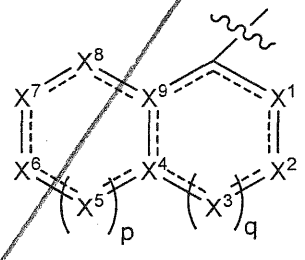
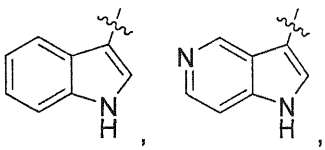
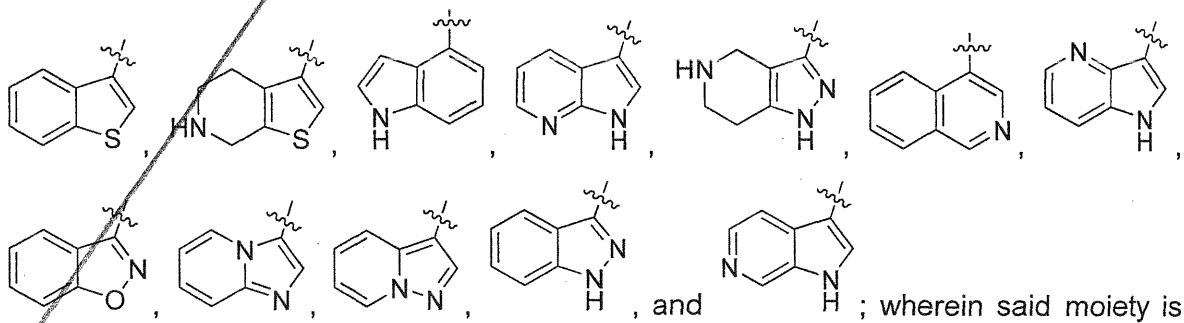
(D)

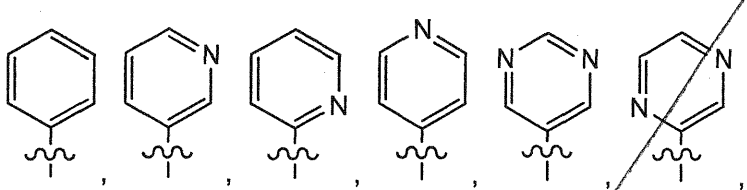
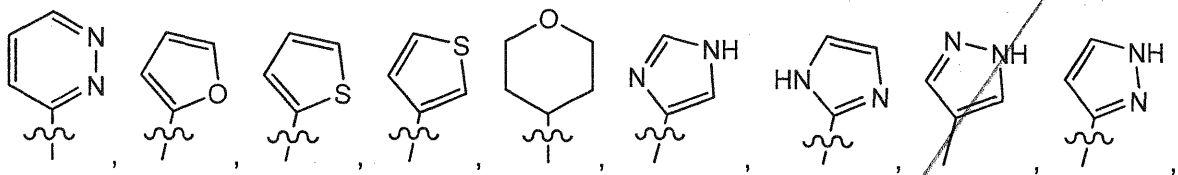
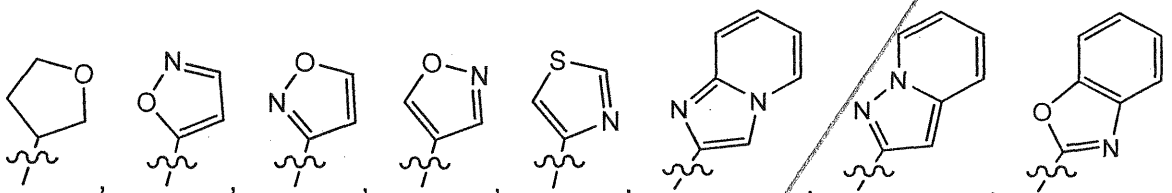
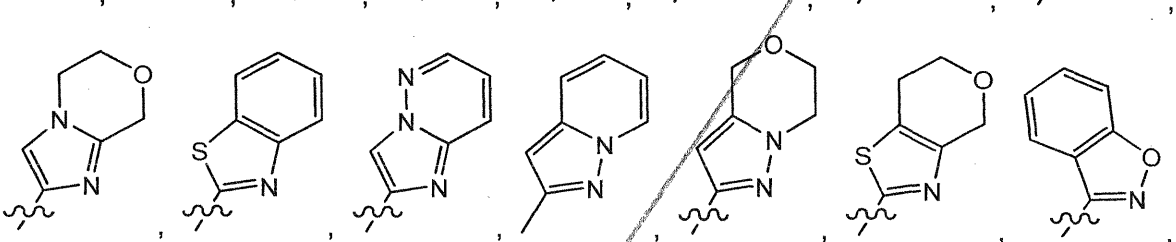
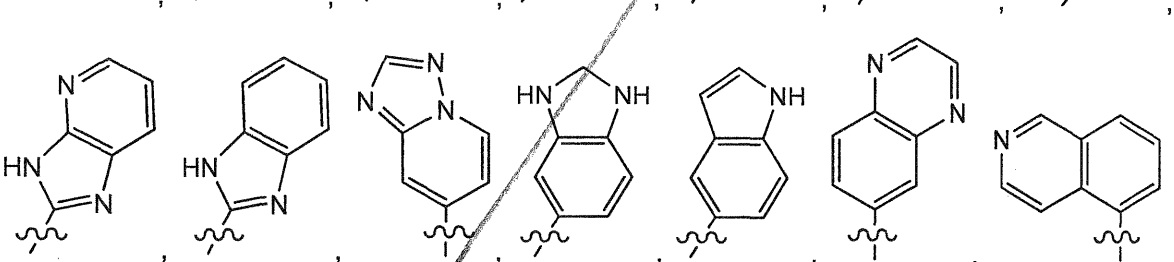
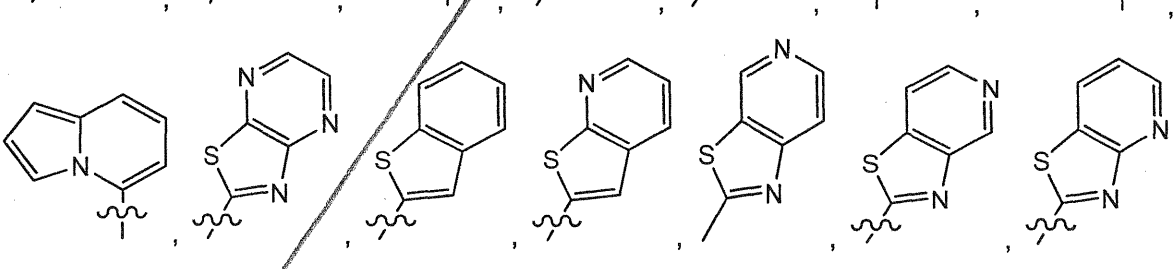
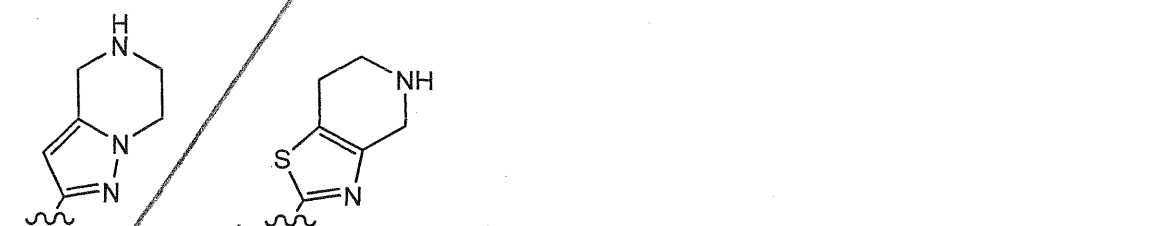
wherein

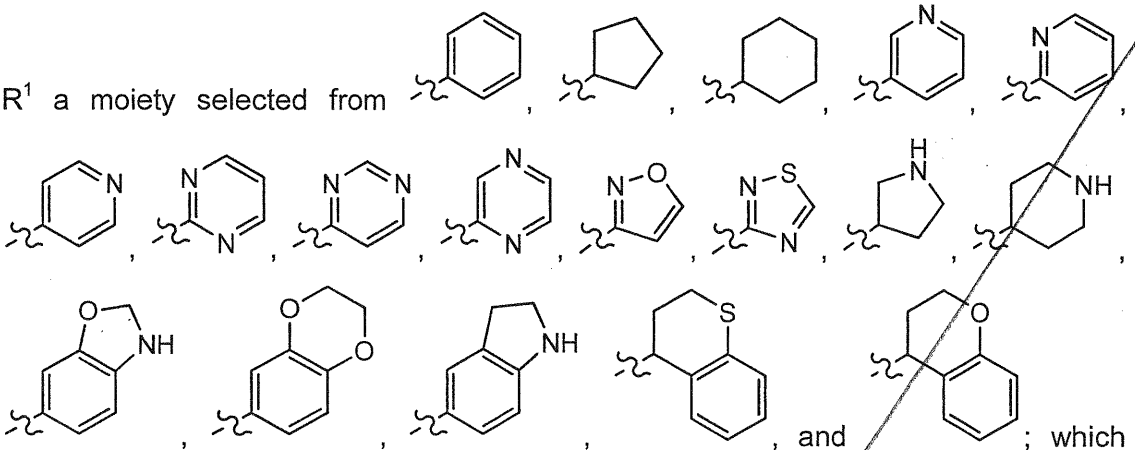
- each dotted line represents an optional double bond whereby maximally 6 non-adjacent dotted lines can form a double bond;
- each of X^1, X^2, X^3, X^5, X^6, X^7, and X^8 is independently selected from CR^3, N, NR^4, O, and S;
- each of X^4 and X^9 is independently selected from C, CH, and N;
  whereby at least five of X^1 to X^9 are selected from CR^3, C, and CH; and at least one of X^1 to X^9 is a heteroatom;
- p is 0, 1, or 2;
- q is 0, 1, or 2;

- cycle B, R^1, and R^2 are as defined in any one of claims 1-9.

11. The compound of formula (D) according to claim 10, wherein

- the moiety  is selected from , ; wherein said moiety is optionally substituted with one or two Z^1;

- cycle B is selected from , , , , , , , , and ; wherein the wavy line (〰) indicates the point of attachment to the carbon atom of the main formula (A), and wherein the depicted cycles may be optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1a};

- R^1 a moiety selected from ; which moiety is optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1b};

- Z^{1b}, is selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, $-OZ^2$, =O, $-S(=O)_2Z^3$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, $-NZ^4Z^5$, $-NZ^4C(=O)Z^2$, cyano, $-C(=O)Z^3$, $-C(=O)OZ^2$, $-C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, and heterocycle;
  and wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, and heterocycle are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from hydroxyl, =O, -O-C(O)Me, cyano, -C(O)OH,, $-NHCH_3$; $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, and $-O-C_{1-6}$alkyl;

- R^2 is selected from hydrogen, $-C(O)Z^3$, and C_{1-6}alkyl; wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl is optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1c};

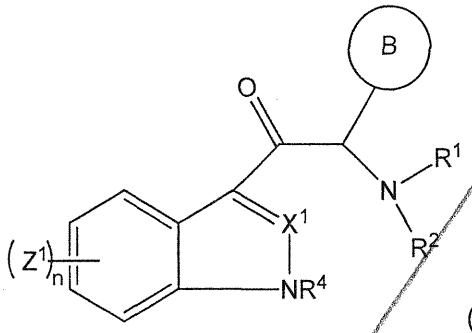
- each Z^1, Z^{1a}, and Z^{1c} is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, $-OZ^2$, $-O-C(=O)Z^3$, =O, $-S(=O)_2Z^3$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, $-NZ^4Z^5$, $-NZ^4C(=O)Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)-OZ^2$, cyano, $-C(=O)Z^3$, $-C(=O)OZ^2$, $-C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, C_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl;
  wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, and heterocycle are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from hydroxyl, =O, -O-C(O)Me, cyano, -C(O)OH, $-C(O)OC_{1-6}$alkyl, $-NH_2$, $-NHCH_3$; $-N(CH_3)_2$, -NH-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl, morpholinyl, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, and $-O-C_{1-6}$alkyl;

- Z^2 is independently selected from C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl;
  wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, and aryl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from hydroxyl, halogen, difluoromethyl, -O-C_{1-6}alkyl, $-S(=O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, -C(=O)OH, -C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl, $-NH_2$, and $-N(CH_3)_2$, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, and piperazinyl;

- Z^3 is independently selected from hydroxyl, C_{1-6}alkyl, and heterocycle;
  wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl and heterocycle are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from C_{1-6}alkyl and $-N(CH_3)_2$;

- each Z^4 and Z^5 is independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-6}alkyl, and C_{3-7}cycloalkyl.

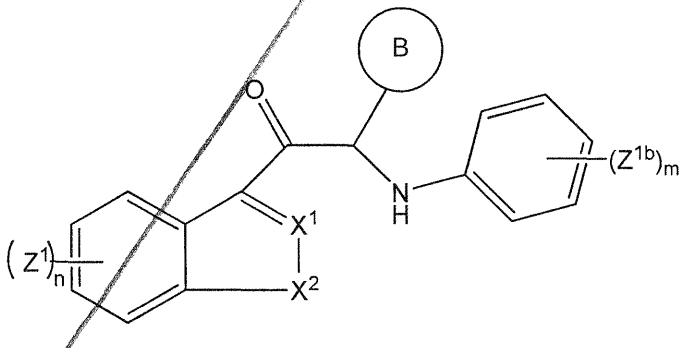
12. The compound according to any one of claims 1-11, wherein the compound has the structure of formula (G),



(G)

wherein cycle B, R^1, R^2, X^1, Z^1, and R^4 are as defined in any one of claims 1-11, and n is selected from 0; 1; 2 and 3.

13. The compound according to any one of claims 1-12, wherein the compound has the structure of formula (H),

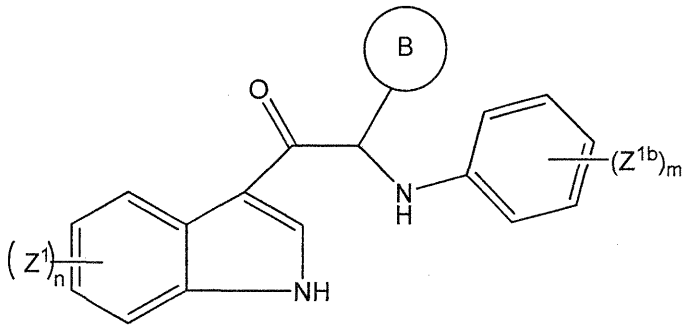


(H)

wherein

- cycle B, each Z^1 independently, and each Z^{1b} independently, are as defined in any one of claims 1-5;
- m is selected from 0, 1, 2, and 3;
- n is selected from 0, 1, 2, and 3; and
- X^1 and X^2, are as defined in any one claims 10-12.

14. The compound according to any one of claims 1-13, wherein the compound has the structure of formula (I),

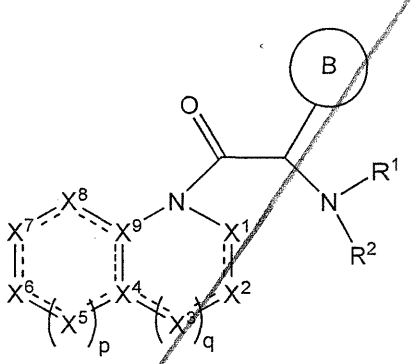


(I)

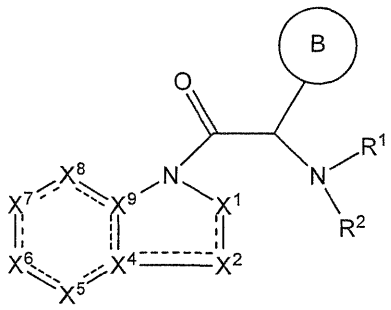
wherein

- each Z^1 independently, and each Z^{1b} independently, are as defined in any one of claims 1-9;
- cycle B is selected from aryl and heteroaryl; wherein said aryl, heteroaryl may optionally be substituted with halogen, C_{1-4}alkyl, or C_{1-4}alkoxy;
- n is selected from 0, 1, 2, and 3; and
- m is selected from 0, 1, 2, and 3.

15. The compound according to any one of claims 1, 3, 5-7; 9, wherein the compound has the structure of formula (D2), or (D5),

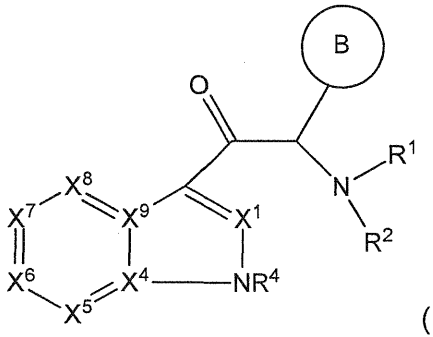


(D2)



(D5).

16. The compound according to any one of claims 1-4, 7, 9, 10, wherein the compound has the structure of formula (F1)



(F1).

17. The compound according to any one of claims 1-16, wherein the carbon atom substituted with cycle B is in the R configuration.

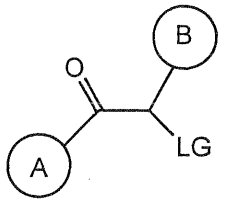
18. The compound according to any one of claims 1-16, wherein the carbon atom substituted with cycle B is in the S configuration.

19. The compound according to claim 1, wherein the flavivirus infection is an infection with a Dengue virus or a yellow fever virus.

20. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, and as active ingredient an effective amount of the compound according to any one of claims 1-18 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

21. A method for the preparation of the compound according to any one of claims 1-18 comprising the step of

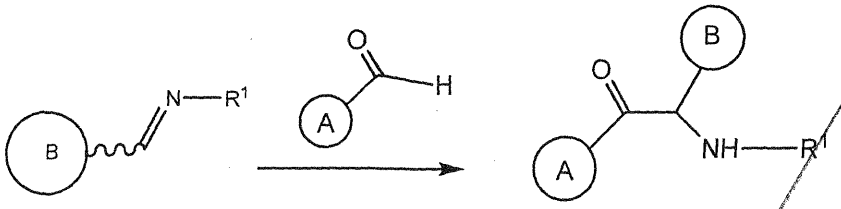
- reacting compound of formula (X1) with the amine R^1R^2NH in a suitable solvent, wherein cycle A, cycle B, R^1, and R^2 have the meaning according to any one of the embodiments presented herein, and LG is a leaving group as known by the skilled in the art, preferably selected from chlorine, bromine, and iodine; or



(X1)

- reacting the imine of formula (X2) with an aldehyde of formula (X3) in the presence of a catalyst and a suitable solvent to obtain compound of formula (A1), wherein cycle A, cycle B, and R^1, have the meaning according to any one of the embodiments presented herein, and provided that in cycle A of formulae (X3) and (A1), a carbon

atom is binding to the carbonyl.

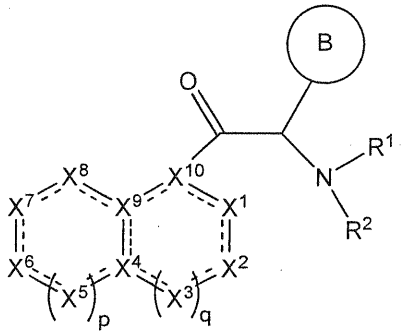


(X2) (X3) (A1)

22. Use of a compound according to any one of claims 1-18 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, for the manufacture of a medicament for treatment or prevention of Flaviviral infections in humans, wherein the medicament is to be optionally administered in combination with one or more other medicines, to a patient in need thereof.

23. The use according to claim 22, wherein the Flaviviral infection is an infection by the Dengue virus or yellow fever virus.

24. Use of a compound of formula (B) in the manufacture of a medicament for prevention or treatment of a flavivirus infection in an animal, mammal or human,



(B)

wherein

- each dotted line represents an optional double bond whereby maximally 6 non-adjacent dotted lines can form a double bond;
- each of X^1, X^2, X^3, X^5, X^6, X^7, and X^8 is independently selected from CR^3, N, NR^4, O, and S;
- each of X^4 and X^9 is independently selected from C, CH, and N;
- X^{10} is selected from C, CH, and N;

  whereby at least five of X^1 to X^{10} are selected from CR^3, C, and CH; and at least one of X^1 to X^{10} is a heteroatom;
- p is 0, 1, or 2;
- q is 0, 1, or 2;

- cycle B is selected from aryl and heterocycle, wherein said aryl and heterocycle are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1a};

- R^1 is selected from alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-hetero alkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

  and wherein said alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1b};

- R^2 is selected from hydrogen, $-C(O)Z^3$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, and heteroalkynyl;

and wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, and heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1c};

- each R^3 is independently selected from hydrogen and Z^1;

- each R^4 is independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxyl, sulfhydryl, $-S(=O)Z^2$, $-S(=O)_2Z^3$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, $-C(=O)Z^3$, $-C(=O)OZ^2$, $-C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, $-C(=O)H$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

and wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)OH$, $-C(O)O$alkyl, and $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-NH_2$, $-NH-C(=O)O-C_{1\text{-}4}$alkyl, –O-alkyl;

- each Z^1, Z^{1a}, Z^{1b}, and Z^{1c} is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, sulfhydryl, $-OZ^2$, $-O-C(=O)Z^3$, =O, $-SZ^2$, =S, $-S(=O)Z^2$, $-S(=O)_2Z^3$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, $-NZ^4Z^5$, $-NZ^4S(=O)_2Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)-OZ^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, cyano, $-C(=O)Z^3$, $-C(=O)OZ^2$, $-C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, $-C(=O)H$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

and wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three

substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, $-OCF_3$, -O-C(O)Me, cyano, nitro, -C(O)OH, -C(O)Oalkyl, $-NH_2$, $-NHCH_3$; $-N(CH_3)_2$, -NH-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl, morpholinyl, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, and –O-alkyl;

- each Z^2 is independently selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, $-S(=O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, $-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}$alkyl, $-NH_2$, and $-N(CH_3)_2$, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, and piperazinyl;

- each Z^3 is independently selected from hydroxyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, $-NH_2$, and $-N(CH_3)_2$;

- each Z^4 and Z^5 is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-

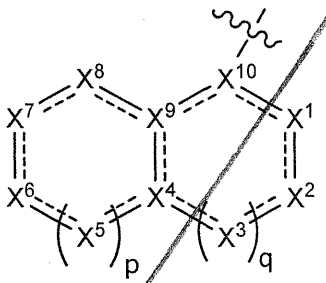
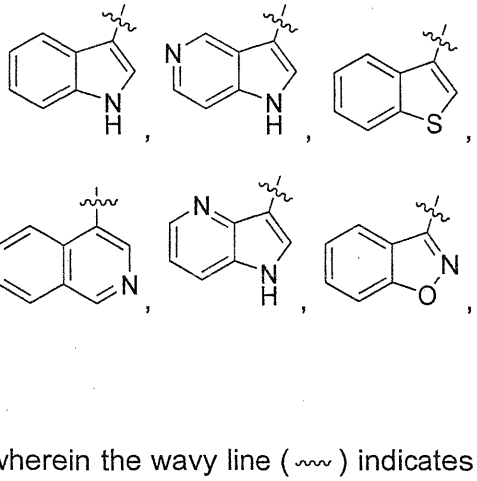
alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH or $-NH_2$;

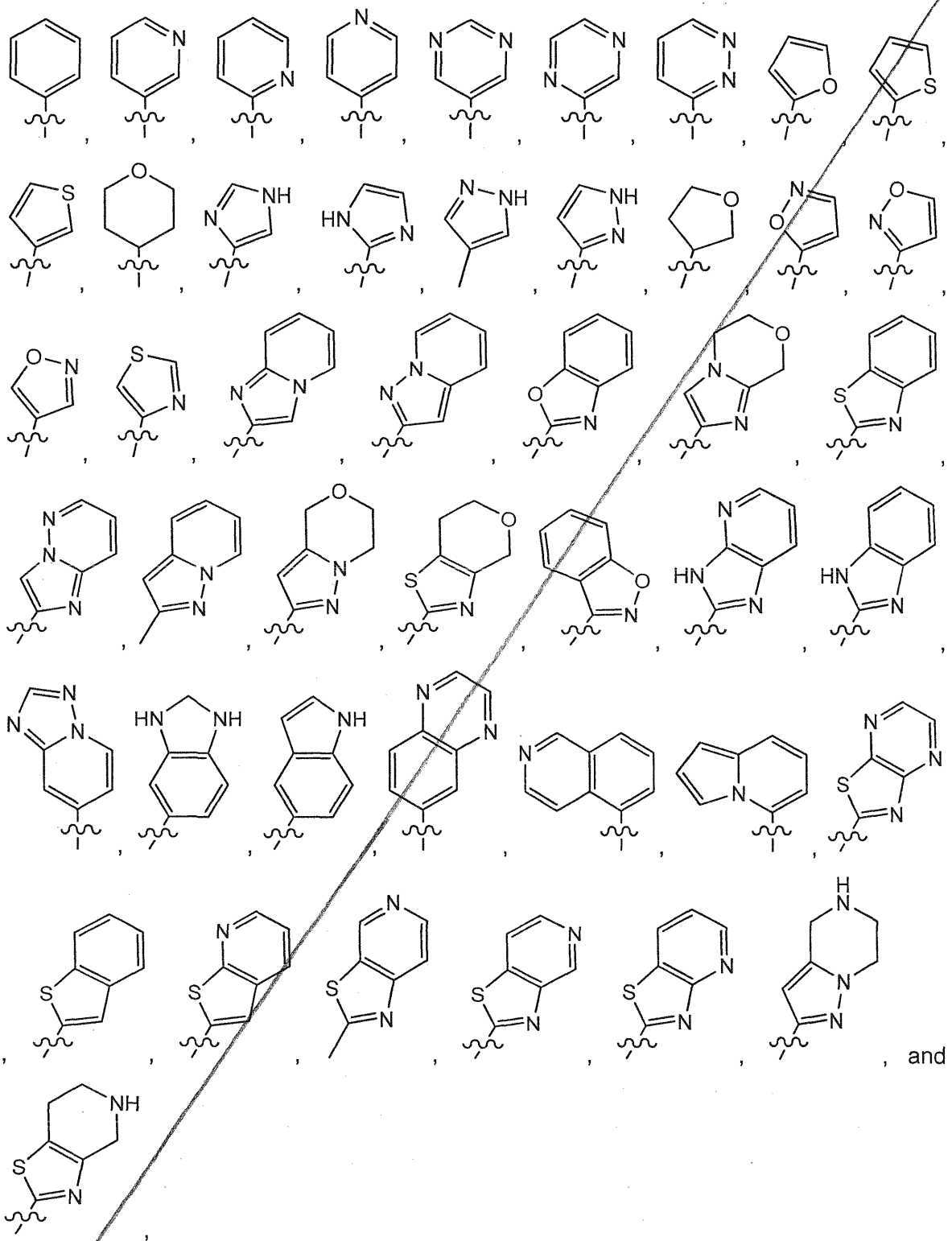
and wherein Z^4 and Z^5 can be taken together in order to form a (5-, 6-, or 7-membered) heterocycle which is optionally substituted with alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, halogen, -SH, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, or $-NH_2$;

and isomers in particular stereo-isomers or tautomers, solvates, salts in particular pharmaceutically acceptable salts, or prodrugs thereof.

25. Use of the compound of formula (B) according to claim 24, in the manufacture of a medicament for the prevention or treatment of a flavivirus infection in an animal, mammal or human; wherein

- the moiety  is selected from ; wherein the wavy line (〰) indicates the point of attachment to the carbonyl of the main formula (B); wherein said moiety is optionally substituted with one or two Z^1;

- cycle B is selected from



wherein the wavy line (〰) indicates the point of attachment to the carbon atom of the main formula (B), and wherein the depicted cycles may be optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1a};

- R^1 is selected from C_{3-7}cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocycle;
  and wherein said C_{3-7}cycloalkyl, aryl, and heterocycle, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1b};

- R^2 is selected from hydrogen, $-C(O)Z^3$, and C_{1-6}alkyl;
  and wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl is optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1c};

- each Z^1, Z^{1a}, Z^{1b}, and Z^{1c} is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, sulfhydryl, $-OZ^2$, $-O-C(=O)Z^3$, =O, $-SZ^2$, =S, $-S(=O)Z^2$, $-S(=O)_2Z^3$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, $-NZ^4Z^5$, $-NZ^4S(=O)_2Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)-OZ^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, cyano, $-C(=O)Z^3$, $-C(=O)OZ^2$, $-C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, $-C(=O)H$, C_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl;
  and wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, $-OCF_3$, -O-C(O)Me, cyano, nitro, -C(O)OH, $-C(O)OC_{1-6}$alkyl, $-NH_2$, $-NHCH_3$; $-N(CH_3)_2$, -NH-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl; $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, and –O-C_{1-6}alkyl;

- each Z^2 is independently selected from C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl;
  wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, -O-C_{1-6}alkyl, $-OCF_3$, $-S(=O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, -C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl, $-NH_2$, and $-N(CH_3)_2$, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, and piperazinyl;

- each Z^3 is independently selected from hydroxyl, C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, and heterocycle;
  wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, and heterocycle are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from C_{1-6}alkyl and $-N(CH_3)_2$;

- each Z^4 and Z^5 is independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, C_{3-7}cycloalkyl, and heterocycle;

and isomers in particular stereo-isomers or tautomers, solvates, salts in particular pharmaceutically acceptable salts, or prodrugs thereof.

26. Use of the compound of formula (B) according to any one of claims 24-25, in the manufacture of a medicament for the prevention or treatment of a flavivirus infection in an animal, mammal or human; wherein

- each Z^1, Z^{1a}, Z^{1b}, and Z^{1c} is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, $-OZ^2$, $-O-C(=O)Z^3$, $=O$, $-S(=O)_2Z^3$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, $-NZ^4Z^5$, $-NZ^4C(=O)Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)-OZ^2$, cyano, $-C(=O)Z^3$, $-C(=O)OZ^2$, $-C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, C_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl;
  and wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, and heterocycle are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from hydroxyl, =O, -O-C(O)Me, cyano, -C(O)OH, $-C(O)OC_{1-6}$alkyl, $-NH_2$, $-NHCH_3$; $-N(CH_3)_2$, -NH-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl; $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, and $-O-C_{1-6}$alkyl;

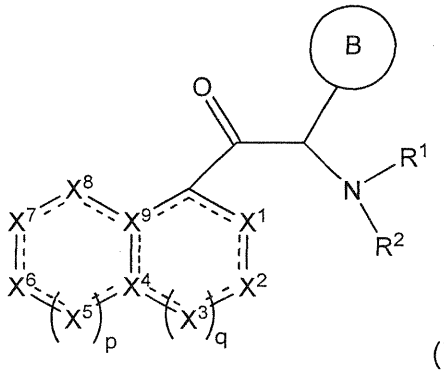
- each Z^2 is independently selected from C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl;
  wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, and aryl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from hydroxyl, halogen, difluoromethyl, -O-C_{1-6}alkyl, $-S(=O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, -C(=O)OH, -C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl, $-NH_2$, and $-N(CH_3)_2$, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, and piperazinyl;

- each Z^3 is independently selected from hydroxyl, C_{1-6}alkyl, and heterocycle;
  wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl and heterocycle are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from C_{1-6}alkyl and $-N(CH_3)_2$;

- each Z^4 and Z^5 is independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-6}alkyl, and C_{3-7}cycloalkyl;

and isomers in particular stereo-isomers or tautomers, solvates, salts in particular pharmaceutically acceptable salts, or prodrugs thereof.

27. The use according to any one of claims 24-26, wherein the compound has the structure of formula (D),



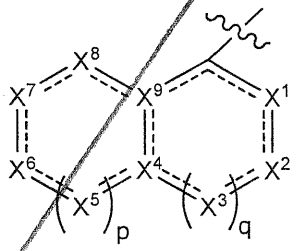
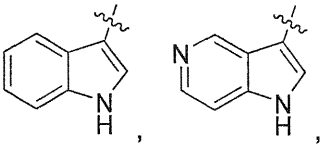
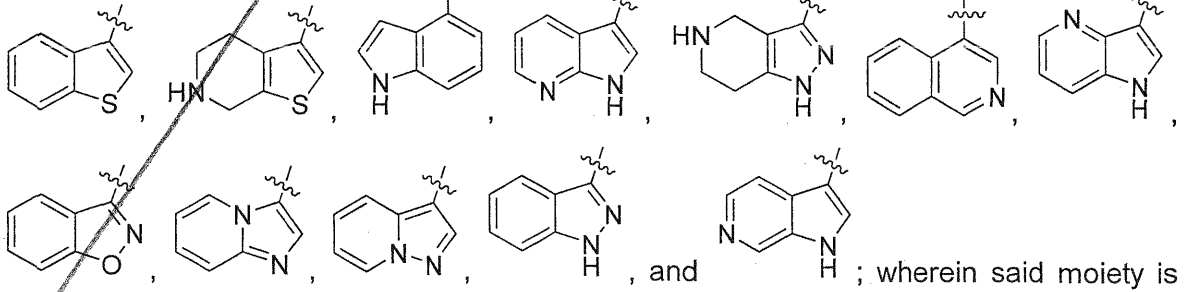
(D)

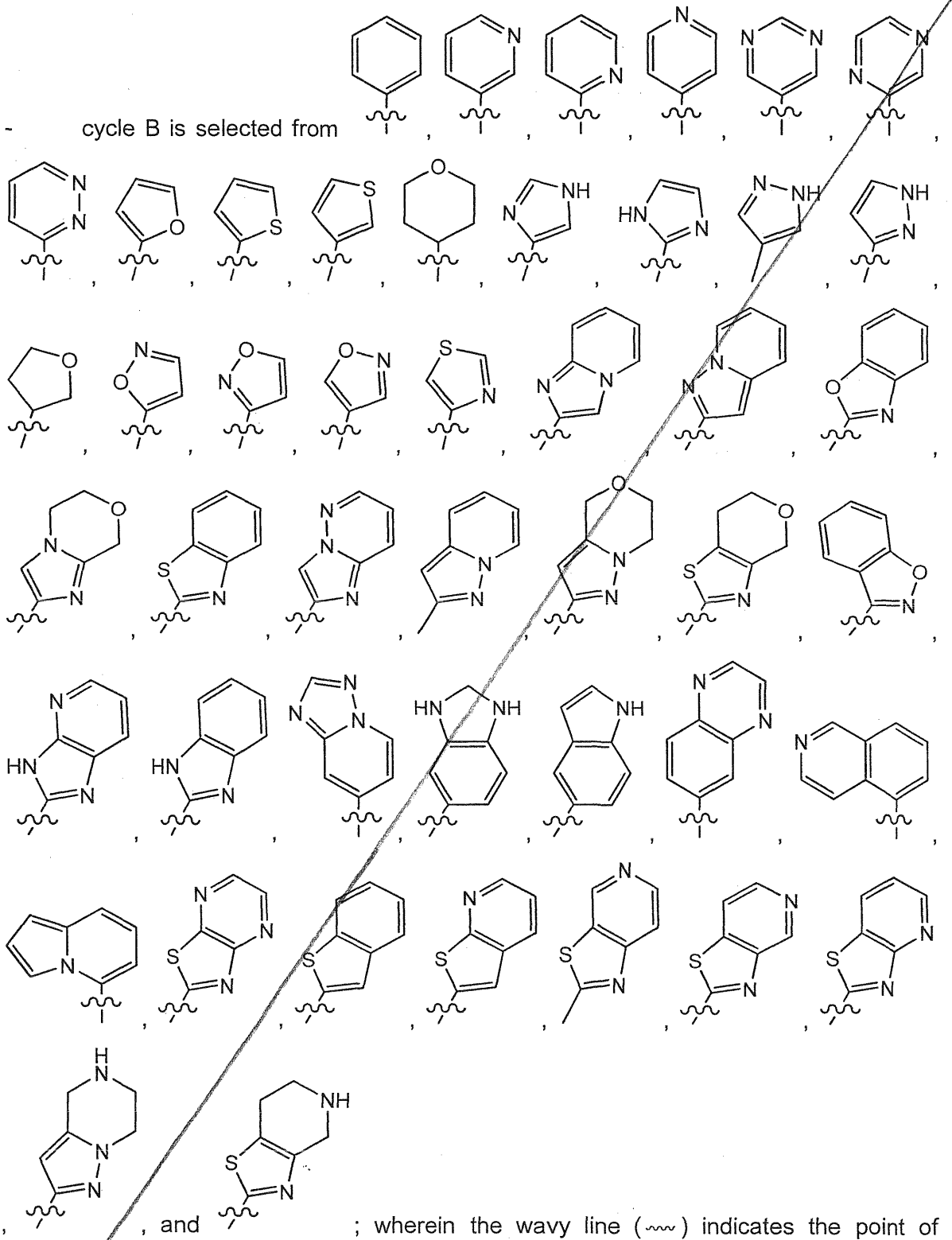
wherein

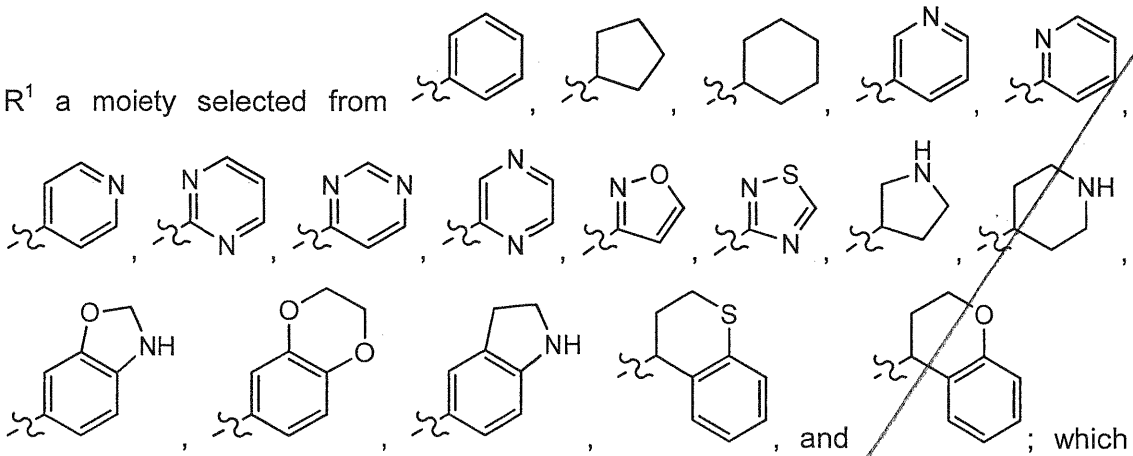
- each dotted line represents an optional double bond whereby maximally 6 non-adjacent dotted lines can form a double bond;
- each of X^1, X^2, X^3, X^5, X^6, X^7, and X^8 is independently selected from CR^3, N, NR^4, O, and S;
- each of X^4 and X^9 is independently selected from C, CH, and N;
  whereby at least five of X^1 to X^9 are selected from CR^3, C, and CH; and at least one of X^1 to X^9 is a heteroatom;
- p is 0, 1, or 2;
- q is 0, 1, or 2;

- cycle B, R^1, and R^2 are as defined in any one of claims 24-28.

28. The use of formula (D) according to claim 27, wherein

- the moiety  is selected from , ; wherein said moiety is optionally substituted with one or two Z^1;

- cycle B is selected from ; wherein the wavy line (〰) indicates the point of attachment to the carbon atom of the main formula (A), and wherein the depicted cycles may be optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1a};

- R^1 a moiety selected from ; which moiety is optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1b};

- Z^{1b}, is selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, $-OZ^2$, =O, $-S(=O)_2Z^3$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, $-NZ^4Z^5$, $-NZ^4C(=O)Z^2$, cyano, $-C(=O)Z^3$, $-C(=O)OZ^2$, $-C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, and heterocycle;
  and wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, and heterocycle are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from hydroxyl, =O, -O-C(O)Me, cyano, -C(O)OH,, $-NHCH_3$; $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, and $-O-C_{1-6}$alkyl;

- R^2 is selected from hydrogen, $-C(O)Z^3$, and C_{1-6}alkyl; wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl is optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1c};

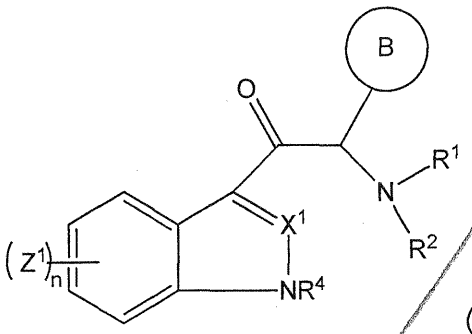
- each Z^1, Z^{1a}, and Z^{1c} is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, $-OZ^2$, $-O-C(=O)Z^3$, =O, $-S(=O)_2Z^3$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, $-NZ^4Z^5$, $-NZ^4C(=O)Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)-OZ^2$, cyano, $-C(=O)Z^3$, $-C(=O)OZ^2$, $-C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, C_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl;
  wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, and heterocycle are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from hydroxyl, =O, -O-C(O)Me, cyano, -C(O)OH, $-C(O)OC_{1-6}$alkyl, $-NH_2$, $-NHCH_3$; $-N(CH_3)_2$, -NH-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl, morpholinyl, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, and $-O-C_{1-6}$alkyl;

- Z^2 is independently selected from C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl;
  wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, and aryl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from hydroxyl, halogen, difluoromethyl, -O-C_{1-6}alkyl, $-S(=O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, -C(=O)OH, -C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl, $-NH_2$, and $-N(CH_3)_2$, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, and piperazinyl;

- Z^3 is independently selected from hydroxyl, C_{1-6}alkyl, and heterocycle;
  wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl and heterocycle are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from C_{1-6}alkyl and $-N(CH_3)_2$;

- each Z^4 and Z^5 is independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-6}alkyl, and C_{3-7}cycloalkyl.

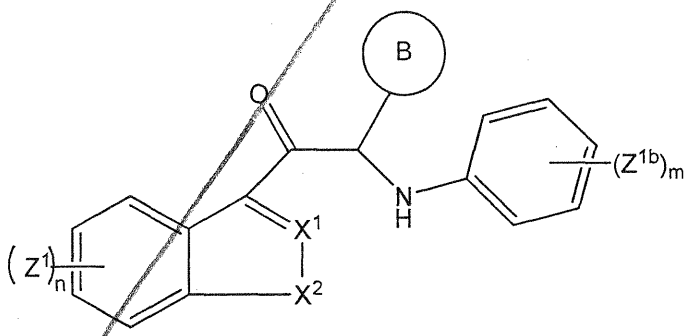
29. The use according to any one of claims 24-28, wherein the compound has the structure of formula (G),



(G)

wherein cycle B, R^1, R^2, X^1, Z^1, and R^4 are as defined in any one of claims 24-28, and n is selected from 0; 1; 2 and 3.

30. The use according to any one of claims 24-29, wherein the compound has the structure of formula (H),

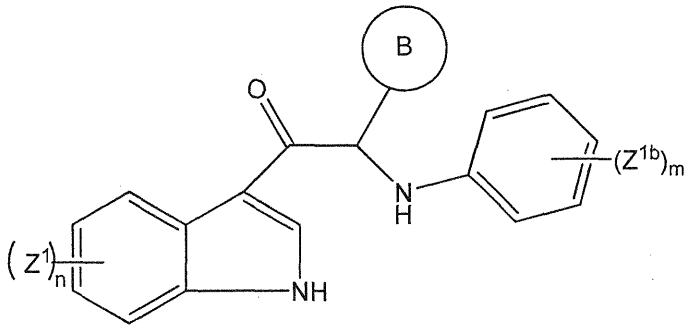


(H)

wherein

- cycle B, each Z^1 independently, and each Z^{1b} independently, are as defined in claim 24;
- m is selected from 0, 1, 2, and 3;
- n is selected from 0, 1, 2, and 3; and
- X^1 and X^2, are as defined in any one claims 27-29.

31. The use according to any one of claims 24-30, wherein the compound has the structure of formula (I),

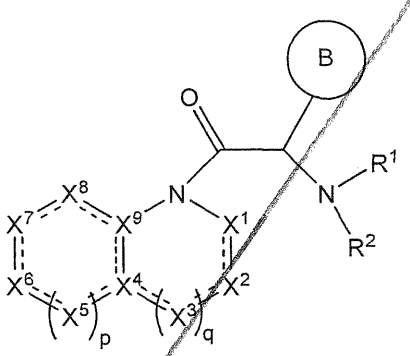


(I)

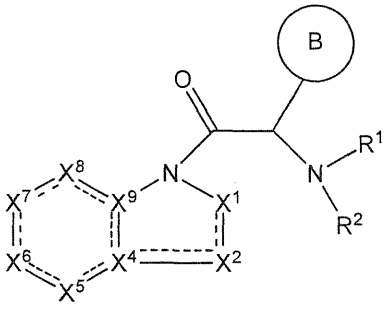
wherein

- each Z^1 independently, and each Z^{1b} independently, are as defined in any one of claims 24-26;
- cycle B is selected from aryl and heteroaryl; wherein said aryl, heteroaryl may optionally be substituted with halogen, C_{1-4}alkyl, or C_{1-4}alkoxy;
- n is selected from 0, 1, 2, and 3; and
- m is selected from 0, 1, 2, and 3.

32. The use according to any one of claims 24, 26, wherein the compound has the structure of formula (D2), or (D5),

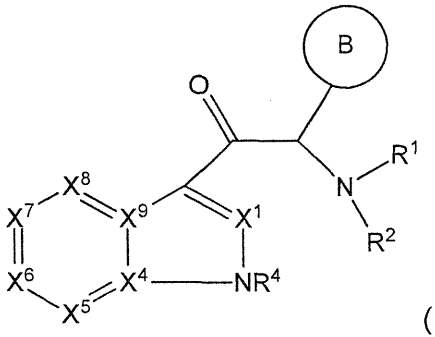


(D2)



(D5).

33. The use according to any one of claims 24, 26, wherein the compound has the structure of formula (F1)



(F1).

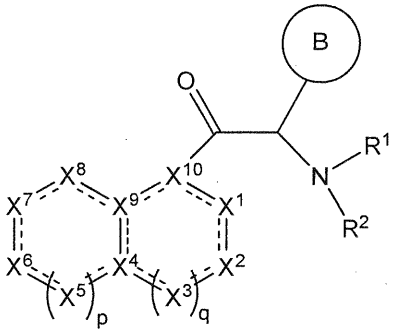
34. The use according to any one of claims 24-33, wherein the carbon atom substituted with cycle B is in the R configuration.

35. The use according to any one of claims 24-33, wherein the carbon atom substituted with cycle B is in the S configuration.

36. The use according to claim 24, wherein the flavivirus infection is an infection with a Dengue virus or a yellow fever virus.

CLAIMS

1. A compound of formula (B) for use as a medicine,



(B)

wherein

- each dotted line represents an optional double bond whereby maximally 6 non-adjacent dotted lines can form a double bond;
- each of X^1, X^2, X^3, X^5, X^6, X^7, and X^8 is independently selected from CR^3, N, NR^4, O, and S;
- each of X^4 and X^9 is independently selected from C, CH, and N;
- X^{10} is selected from C, CH;

  whereby at least five of X^1 to X^{10} are selected from CR^3, C, and CH; and at least one of X^1 to X^{10} is a heteroatom;
- p is 0, 1, or 2;
- q is 0, 1, or 2;

- cycle B is selected from aryl and heterocycle, wherein said aryl and heterocycle are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1a};

- R^1 is selected from, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-hetero alkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

  and wherein said cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1b};

- R^2 is selected from hydrogen, $-C(O)Z^3$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, and heteroalkynyl;

and wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, and heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1c};

- each R^3 is independently selected from hydrogen and Z^1;

- each R^4 is independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxyl, sulfhydryl, $-S(=O)Z^2$, $-S(=O)_2Z^3$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, $-C(=O)Z^3$, $-C(=O)OZ^2$, $-C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, $-C(=O)H$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

and wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)OH$, $-C(O)O$alkyl, and $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-NH_2$, $-NH-C(=O)O-C_{1\text{-}4}$alkyl, –O-alkyl;

- each Z^1, Z^{1a}, Z^{1b}, and Z^{1c} is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, sulfhydryl, $-OZ^2$, $-O-C(=O)Z^3$, =O, $-SZ^2$, =S, $-S(=O)Z^2$, $-S(=O)_2Z^3$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, $-NZ^4Z^5$, $-NZ^4S(=O)_2Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)-OZ^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, cyano, $-C(=O)Z^3$, $-C(=O)OZ^2$, $-C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, $-C(=O)H$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

and wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three

substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, $-OCF_3$, -O-C(O)Me, cyano, nitro, -C(O)OH, -C(O)Oalkyl, $-NH_2$, $-NHCH_3$; $-N(CH_3)_2$, -NH-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl, morpholinyl, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, and –O-alkyl;

- each Z^2 is independently selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, $-S(=O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, -C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl, $-NH_2$, and $-N(CH_3)_2$, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, and piperazinyl;

- each Z^3 is independently selected from hydroxyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, $-NH_2$, and $-N(CH_3)_2$;

- each Z^4 and Z^5 is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-

alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

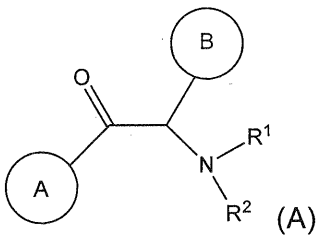
wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, or $-NH_2$;

and wherein Z^4 and Z^5 can be taken together in order to form a (5-, 6-, or 7-membered) heterocycle which is optionally substituted with alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, halogen, -SH, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, or $-NH_2$;

or 1-(indolin-1-yl)-2-((3-methoxyphenyl)amino)-2-phenylethanone;

and isomers in particular stereo-isomers or tautomers, solvates, salts in particular pharmaceutically acceptable salts, or prodrugs thereof.

2. A compound of formula (A),



(A)

wherein,

- cycle A is a heterocycle substituted with one, two, or three Z^1;

- cycle B is selected from aryl and heterocycle, wherein said aryl and heterocycle is substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1a};

- R^1 is selected from C_{3-7}cycloalkyl, C_{3-7}cycloalkenyl, C_{3-7}cycloalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylC_{1-6}alkyl, arylC_{2-6}alkenyl, arylC_{2-6}alkynyl, heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl, heterocycle-C_{2-6}alkenyl, heterocycle-C_{2-6}alkynyl, arylheteroC_{1-6}alkyl, arylheteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, arylheteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroC_{1-6} alkyl, heterocycle-heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl;

and wherein said C_{3-7}cycloalkyl, C_{3-7}cycloalkenyl, C_{3-7}cycloalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylC_{1-6}alkyl, arylC_{2-6}alkenyl, arylC_{2-6}alkynyl, heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl, heterocycle-C_{2-}

$_6$alkenyl, heterocycle-C_{2-6}alkynyl, arylheteroC_{1-6}alkyl, arylheteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, arylheteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, heterocycle-heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, are substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1b};

- R^2 is selected from hydrogen, -C(O)Z^3, C_{1-6}alkyl, C_{2-6}alkenyl, C_{2-6}alkynyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, and heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl;

and wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, C_{2-6}alkenyl, C_{2-6}alkynyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, and heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1c};

- each Z^1, Z^{1a}, Z^{1b}, and Z^{1c} is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, sulfhydryl, -OZ^2, -O-C(=O)Z^3, =O, -SZ^2, =S, -S(=O)Z^2, -S(=O)$_2Z^3$, -S(=O)$_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, -NZ^4Z^5, -NZ^4S(=O)$_2Z^2$, -NZ^4C(=O)Z^2, -NZ^4C(=O)-OZ^2, -NZ^4C(=O)NZ^4Z^5, cyano, -C(=O)Z^3, -C(=O)OZ^2, -C(=O)NZ^4Z^5, -C(=O)H, C_{1-6}alkyl, C_{2-6}alkenyl, C_{2-6}alkynyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylC_{1-6}alkyl, arylC_{2-6}alkenyl, arylC_{2-6}alkynyl, arylheteroC_{1-6}alkyl, arylheteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, arylheteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl, heterocycle-C_{2-6}alkenyl, heterocycle-C_{2-6}alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, heterocycle-heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl;

and wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, C_{2-6}alkenyl, C_{2-6}alkynyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylC_{1-6}alkyl, arylC_{2-6}alkenyl, arylC_{2-6}alkynyl, arylheteroC_{1-6}alkyl, arylheteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, arylheteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl, heterocycle-C_{2-6}alkenyl, heterocycle-C_{2-6}alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, heterocycle-heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from C_{1-6}alkyl, C_{2-6}alkenyl, C_{2-6}alkynyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, -OCF_3, -O-C(O)Me, cyano, nitro, -C(O)OH, -C(O)OC_{1-6}alkyl, -NH_2, -$NHCH_3$; -$N(CH_3)_2$, -NH-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl, morpholinyl, -S(O)$_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, and –O-C_{1-6}alkyl;

- each Z^2 is independently selected from C_{1-6}alkyl, C_{2-6}alkenyl, C_{2-6}alkynyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylC_{1-6}alkyl, arylC_{2-6}alkenyl, arylC_{2-6}alkynyl, arylheteroC_{1-6}alkyl, arylheteroC_{1-6}alkenyl, arylheteroC_{1-6}alkynyl, heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl, heterocycle-C_{2-6}alkenyl, heterocycle-C_{2-6}alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, heterocycle-heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl;

wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, C_{2-6}alkenyl, C_{2-6}alkynyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylC_{1-6}alkyl, arylC_{2-6}alkenyl, arylC_{2-6}alkynyl,

arylheteroC_{1-6}alkyl, arylheteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, arylheteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl, heterocycle-C_{2-6}alkenyl, heterocycle-C_{2-6}alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, heterocycle-heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from C_{1-6}alkyl, C_{2-6}alkenyl, C_{2-6}alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, -O-C_{1-6}alkyl, $-OCF_3$, $-S(=O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, -C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl, $-NH_2$, and $-N(CH_3)_2$, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, and piperazinyl;

- each Z^3 is independently selected from hydroxyl, C_{1-6}alkyl, C_{2-6}alkenyl, C_{2-6}alkynyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylC_{1-6}alkyl, arylC_{2-6}alkenyl, arylC_{2-6}alkynyl, arylheteroC_{1-6}alkyl, arylheteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, arylheteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl, heterocycle-C_{2-6}alkenyl, heterocycle-C_{2-6}alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, heterocycle-heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl;

wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, C_{2-6}alkenyl, C_{2-6}alkynyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylC_{1-6}alkyl, arylC_{2-6}alkenyl, arylC_{2-6}alkynyl, arylheteroC_{1-6}alkyl, arylheteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, arylheteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl, heterocycle-C_{2-6}alkenyl, heterocycle-C_{2-6}alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, heterocycle-heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from C_{1-6}alkyl, C_{2-6}alkenyl, C_{2-6}alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, -O-C_{1-6}alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, $-NH_2$, and $-N(CH_3)_2$;

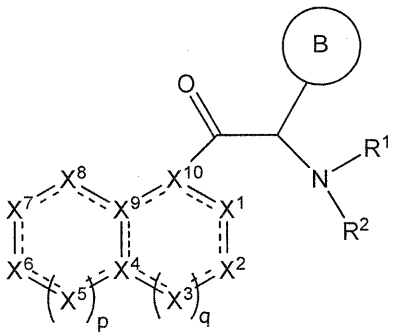
- each Z^4 and Z^5 is independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-6}alkyl, C_{2-6}alkenyl, C_{2-6}alkynyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-7}cycloalkyl, heterocycle, arylC_{1-6}alkyl, arylC_{2-6}alkenyl, arylC_{2-6}alkynyl, arylheteroC_{1-6}alkyl, arylheteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, arylheteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl, heterocycle-C_{2-6}alkenyl, heterocycle-C_{2-6}alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, heterocycle-heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl;

wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, C_{2-6}alkenyl, C_{2-6}alkynyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylC_{1-6}alkyl, arylC_{2-6}alkenyl, arylC_{2-6}alkynyl, arylheteroC_{1-6}alkyl, arylheteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, arylheteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl, heterocycle-C_{2-6}alkenyl, heterocycle-C_{2-6}alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, heterocycle-heteroC_{2-6}alkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroC_{2-6}alkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from C_{1-6}alkyl, C_{2-6}alkenyl, C_{2-6}alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, -O-C_{1-6}alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, or $-NH_2$;

and wherein Z^4 and Z^5 can be taken together in order to form a (5-, 6-, or 7-membered) heterocycle which is optionally substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl, C_{2-6}alkenyl, C_{2-6}alkynyl, hydroxyl, halogen, -SH, trifluoromethyl, -O-C_{1-6}alkyl, -OCF_3, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, or -NH_2;

and isomers in particular stereo-isomers or tautomers, solvates, salts in particular pharmaceutically acceptable salts, or prodrugs thereof.

3. A compound of formula (B),



(B)

wherein

- each dotted line represents an optional double bond whereby maximally 6 non-adjacent dotted lines can form a double bond;
- each of X^1, X^2, X^3, X^5, X^6, X^7, and X^8 is independently selected from CR^3, N, NR^4, O, and S;
- each of X^4 and X^9 is independently selected from C, CH, and N;
- X^{10} is selected from C, CH;

  whereby at least five of X^1 to X^{10} are selected from CR^3, C, and CH; and at least one of X^1 to X^{10} is a heteroatom;
- p is 0, 1, or 2;
- q is 0, 1, or 2;

- cycle B is selected from aryl and heterocycle, wherein said aryl and heterocycle are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1a};

- R^1 is selected from cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-hetero alkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

and wherein said cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1b};

- R^2 is selected from hydrogen, $-C(O)Z^3$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, and heteroalkynyl;

and wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, and heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1c};

- each R^3 is independently selected from hydrogen and Z^1;

- each R^4 is independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxyl, sulfhydryl, $-S(=O)Z^2$, $-S(=O)_2Z^3$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, $-C(=O)Z^3$, $-C(=O)OZ^2$, $-C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, $-C(=O)H$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

and wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)OH$, $-C(O)O$alkyl, and $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-NH_2$, $-NH-C(=O)O-C_{1\text{-}4}$alkyl, –O-alkyl;

- each Z^1, Z^{1a}, Z^{1b}, and Z^{1c} is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, sulfhydryl, $-OZ^2$, $-O-C(=O)Z^3$, =O, $-SZ^2$, =S, $-S(=O)Z^2$, $-S(=O)_2Z^3$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, $-NZ^4Z^5$, $-NZ^4S(=O)_2Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)-OZ^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, cyano, $-C(=O)Z^3$, $-C(=O)OZ^2$, $-C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, $-C(=O)H$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

and wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, $-OCF_3$, -O-C(O)Me, cyano, nitro, -C(O)OH, -C(O)Oalkyl, $-NH_2$, $-NHCH_3$; $-N(CH_3)_2$, -NH-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl, morpholinyl, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, and –O-alkyl;

- each Z^2 is independently selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, $-S(=O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, -C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl, $-NH_2$, and $-N(CH_3)_2$, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, and piperazinyl;

- each Z^3 is independently selected from hydroxyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, $-NH_2$, and $-N(CH_3)_2$;

- each Z^4 and Z^5 is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, or $-NH_2$;

and wherein Z^4 and Z^5 can be taken together in order to form a (5-, 6-, or 7-membered) heterocycle which is optionally substituted with alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, halogen, -SH, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, or $-NH_2$;

or 1-(indolin-1-yl)-2-((3-methoxyphenyl)amino)-2-phenylethanone;

and isomers in particular stereo-isomers or tautomers, solvates, salts in particular pharmaceutically acceptable salts, or prodrugs thereof;

with the proviso that compound per se of formula (B) is not

- N-(5-(2-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethylamino)-2-methoxyphenyl)-methanesulfonamide (CAS nr. 1294288-37-1);
- 3-(2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethylamino)benzenesulfonamide (CAS nr. 1211427-21-2);
- 2-(3,4-dihydro-2H-benzo[b][1,4]dioxepin-7-ylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone (CAS nr. 1090733-87-1);
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-(pyridin-3-ylmethylamino)ethanone (CAS nr. 875860-58-5);
- 2-(benzo[d][1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone (CAS nr. 920816-95-1)
- 1-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)amino]-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 1296377-78-0);
- N-[4-[[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]phenyl]-2-methyl-propanamide (CAS nr. 1294813-77-6);
- N-[4-[[2-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]-2-methoxyphenyl]-

acetamide (CAS nr. 1287503-18-7);

- 1-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-ethanone (CAS nr. 1287040-60-1);
- 2-[(1-acetyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl)amino]-1-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 1286579-37-0);
- 3,4-dihydro-6-[[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]-2(1H)-quinolinone (CAS nr. 1277962-26-1);
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-(m-tolylamino)ethanone (CAS nr. 1252467-88-1);
- 2-(4-ethoxy-3-(hydroxymethyl)phenylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone (CAS nr. 1241127-58-1);
- 2-[(1-acetyl-4-piperidinyl)amino]-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 1210169-39-3);
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[(6-methoxy-3-pyridinyl)amino]-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 1181884-55-8);
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)amino]-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 1134766-19-0);
- 3-[[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]-benzamide (CAS nr. 1062257-51-5);
- N-[4-[[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]phenyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propanamide (CAS nr. 1062132-16-4);
- N-[3-[[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]phenyl]-acetamide (CAS nr. 1030735-63-7);
- 2-[(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 1030232-46-2);
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-(phenylamino)-ethanone (CAS nr. 1030214-83-5);
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[[6-(4-morpholinyl)-3-pyridinyl]amino]-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 1030212-41-9);
- 2-(3-(difluoromethoxy)-4-methoxyphenylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone (CAS nr. 1015662-06-2);
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-ethanone (CAS nr. 1014535-82-0);
- 2-[(4-fluorophenyl)amino]-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 1014493-63-0);
- 2-[(4-ethoxy-3-methoxyphenyl)amino]-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 1014422-80-0);
- N-[4-[[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]phenyl]-acetamide (CAS nr.

1013712-88-3);

- 1-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[[3-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl]amino]-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 1012956-97-6);
- N-[2-chloro-4-[[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]phenyl]-acetamide (CAS nr. 1011120-58-3);
- 1-[4-[[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]-2-methoxyphenyl]-2-pyrrolidinone (CAS nr. 1011119-79-1);
- N-cyclopropyl-4-[[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]-benzamide (CAS nr. 1011113-94-2);
- 2-[(1-acetyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl)amino]-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 949443-90-7);
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-[(1-propyl-4-piperidinyl)amino]-ethanone (CAS nr. 941047-24-1);
- 2-(cyclopentylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 931079-25-3);
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[(4-methylphenyl)amino]-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 931016-79-4);
- 2-(cyclopropylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 931000-99-6);
- 1-[4-[[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]phenyl]-2-pyrrolidinone (CAS nr. 924713-83-7);
- 2-[(3,4-dihydro-2H-1-benzothiopyran-4-yl)amino]-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 924713-60-0);
- 2-[(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 924712-67-4);
- 1-[3-[[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]phenyl]-2-pyrrolidinone (CAS nr. 920952-63-2);
- 2-ethoxy-5-[[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]-N,N-dimethyl-benzenesulfonamide (CAS nr. 920883-17-6);
- 6-[[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]-2-methyl-2H-1,4-benzoxazin-3(4H)-one (CAS nr. 920834-07-7);
- 2-[(3,4-dihydro-2H-1-benzopyran-4-yl)amino]-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 920819-87-0);
- 3-[[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]-N-methyl-benzamide (CAS nr. 920672-79-3);
- 4-[[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]-benzeneacetonitrile (CAS nr. 920669-36-9);

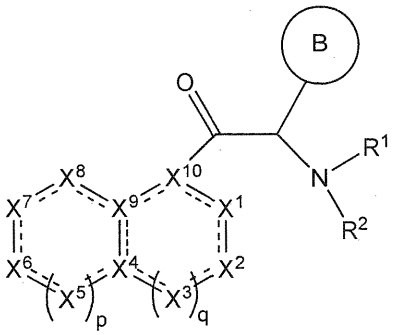
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[(4-methoxyphenyl)amino]-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 920601-77-0);
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-(1,1-dioxotetrahydrothiophen-3-ylamino)ethanone (CAS nr. 878619-92-2);
- N-cyclopropyl-3-[[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]-benzamide (CAS nr. 878577-28-7);
- 2-[[3-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl]amino]-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 875166-36-2);
- 2-[(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)amino]-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 874669-99-5);
- N-(4-(2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethylamino)phenyl)isobutyramide;
- 3-(3-(2-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethylamino)propyl)-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonane-2,4-dione;
- 1-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-((2-methoxypyridin-3-yl)methylamino)-2-phenylethanone;
- 3-(3-(2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethylamino)propyl)-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonane-2,4-dione;
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-(methyl(2,3,4-trimethoxybenzyl)amino)-2-phenylethanone;
- 2-(2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethylamino)-N-(3,4-difluorophenyl)acetamide;
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-(morpholino(phenyl)methylamino)-2-phenylethanone;
- 2-(4-(dimethylamino)benzylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone;
- 2-(2-(furan-2-yl)ethylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone;
- 3-(2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethylamino)-1-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-1-one;
- 2-(1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[b][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)ethylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone;
- 2-(2-(2-fluorophenoxy)ethylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone;
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-(2-(thiophen-2-yl)ethylamino)ethanone;
- 2-(1-(furan-2-yl)ethylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone;
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-(2-methoxybenzylamino)-2-phenylethanone;
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-((tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)methylamino)ethanone;
- 2-(benzo[d][1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone;
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-(3-methoxybenzylamino)-2-phenylethanone;
- 2-(2-(dimethylamino)-1-phenylethylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone;
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-(1-(thiophen-2-yl)ethylamino)ethanone;
- 2-(3,4-dimethoxyphenethylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone;
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-(1-(2-methoxyphenyl)ethylamino)-2-phenylethanone;

- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-(4-methoxybenzylamino)-2-phenylethanone;
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-(pyridin-2-ylmethylamino)ethanone;
- 2-(benzylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone;
- 2-(furan-2-ylmethylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone;
- 2-(2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethylamino)-N-(2,6-dimethylphenyl)acetamide;
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-(pyridin-3-ylmethylamino)ethanone;
- 2-((2,3-dihydrobenzo[b][1,4]dioxin-2-yl)methylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone;
- 1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-(thiophen-2-ylmethylamino)ethanone;
- 2-(furan-2-ylmethylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone;
- 3-[[(1S)-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]-N-methylbenzamide;
- N-[4-[[(1S)-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenyl-ethyl]amino]phenyl]acetamide;
- (2S)-2-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-ylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-ethanone;
- (2S)-2-(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-ylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone;
- (2S)-2-anilino-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone;
- (2S)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-(3-methylanilino)-2-phenylethanone;
- (2S)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-(3-methoxyanilino)-2-phenylethanone;
- (2S)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-(4-methylanilino)-2-phenylethanone;
- (2S)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-(4-methoxyanilino)-2-phenylethanone;
- methyl 4-[[(1S)-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]benzoate;
- (2S)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-(3,4,5-trimethoxyanilino)ethanone;
- N-[3-[[(1S)-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]phenyl]acetamide;
- 1-[4-[[(1S)-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]phenyl]pyrrolidin-2-one;
- (2S)-2-(4-ethoxy-3-methoxyanilino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone;
- 1-[3-[[(1S)-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]phenyl]pyrrolidin-2-one;
- 2-[4-[[(1S)-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]phenyl]acetonitrile;
- (2S)-2-(4-fluoroanilino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone;
- N-cyclopropyl-3-[[(1S)-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]benzamide;
- (2R)-2-[(1-acetyl-2,3-dihydroindol-5-yl)amino]-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone ;
- (2S)-1-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-(3,4,5-trimethoxyanilino)ethanone;
- (2S)-2-(3,4-dihydro-2H-1,5-benzodioxepin-7-ylamino)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenylethanone;
- N-[4-[[(1R)-2-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]-2-methoxyphenyl]-ethanesulfonamide;
- (2R)-N-[3-[[(1R)-2-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenyl-ethyl]amino]phenyl]-2-

methoxy-propanamide; or

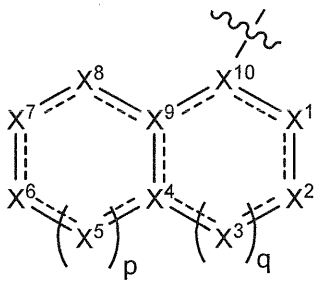
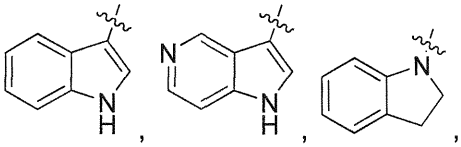
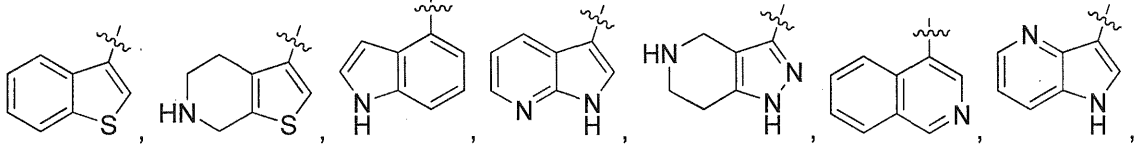
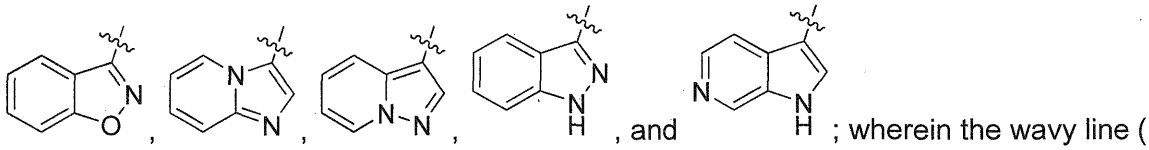
– 5-[[(1R)-2-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenyl-ethyl]amino]-3H-1,3-benzoxazol-2-one.

4. A compound of formula (B),



(B)

wherein

- the moiety  is selected from , , , and ; wherein the wavy line ( ) indicates the point of attachment to the carbonyl of the main formula (B); wherein said moiety is substituted with one or two Z^1;

- cycle B is selected from aryl and heterocycle, wherein said aryl and heterocycle are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1a};

- R^1 is selected from cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-hetero alkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

and wherein said cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl,

arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1b};

- R^2 is selected from hydrogen, $-C(O)Z^3$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, and heteroalkynyl;

and wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, and heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1c};

- each Z^1, Z^{1a}, Z^{1b}, and Z^{1c} is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, sulfhydryl, $-OZ^2$, $-O-C(=O)Z^3$, =O, $-SZ^2$, =S, $-S(=O)Z^2$, $-S(=O)_2Z^3$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, $-NZ^4Z^5$, $-NZ^4S(=O)_2Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)-OZ^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, cyano, $-C(=O)Z^3$, $-C(=O)OZ^2$, $-C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, $-C(=O)H$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

and wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, $-OCF_3$, -O-C(O)Me, cyano, nitro, -C(O)OH, -C(O)Oalkyl, $-NH_2$, $-NHCH_3$; $-N(CH_3)_2$, -NH-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl, morpholinyl, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, and –O-alkyl;

- each Z^2 is independently selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, -

O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, $-S(=O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)OH$, $-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}$alkyl, $-NH_2$, and $-N(CH_3)_2$, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, and piperazinyl;

- each Z^3 is independently selected from hydroxyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)OH$, $-NH_2$, and $-N(CH_3)_2$;

- each Z^4 and Z^5 is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, or $-NH_2$;

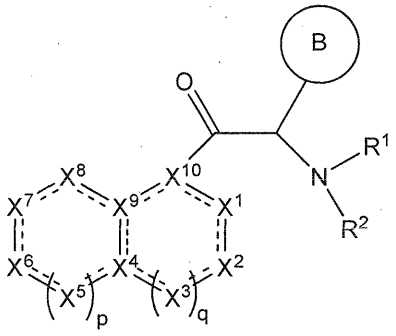
and wherein Z^4 and Z^5 can be taken together in order to form a (5-, 6-, or 7-membered) heterocycle which is optionally substituted with alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, halogen, -SH, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)OH$, or $-NH_2$;

and isomers in particular stereo-isomers or tautomers, solvates, salts in particular pharmaceutically acceptable salts, or prodrugs thereof;
with the proviso that compound per se of formula (B) is not

N-(5-(2-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethylamino)-2-methoxyphenyl)-methanesulfonamide (CAS nr. 1294288-37-1).

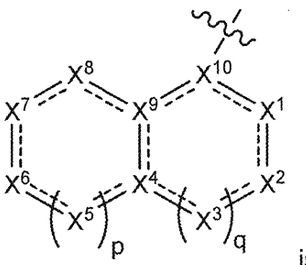
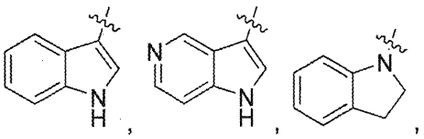
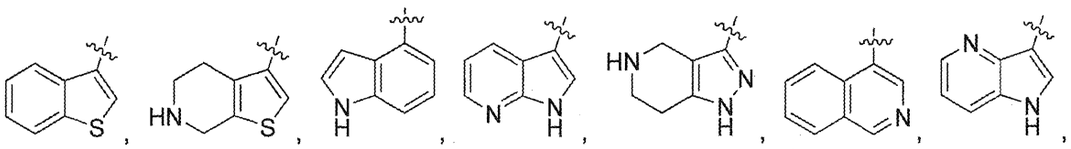
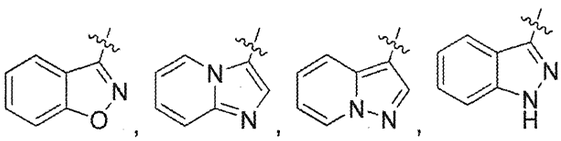
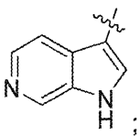
- 1-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)amino]-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 1296377-78-0);
- N-[4-[[2-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]-2-methoxyphenyl]-acetamide (CAS nr. 1287503-18-7);
- 1-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-ethanone (CAS nr. 1287040-60-1);
- 2-[(1-acetyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl)amino]-1-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 1286579-37-0);
- 1-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[[3-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl]amino]-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 1012956-97-6);
- 3-(3-(2-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethylamino)propyl)-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonane-2,4-dione;
- 1-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-((2-methoxypyridin-3-yl)methylamino)-2-phenylethanone;
- (2S)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-(3,4,5-trimethoxyanilino)ethanone;
- N-[4-[[(1R)-2-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]-2-methoxyphenyl]-ethanesulfonamide;
- (2R)-N-[3-[[(1R)-2-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenyl-ethyl]amino]phenyl]-2-methoxy-propanamide; or
- 5-[[(1R)-2-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenyl-ethyl]amino]-3H-1,3-benzoxazol-2-one.

5. A compound of formula (B),

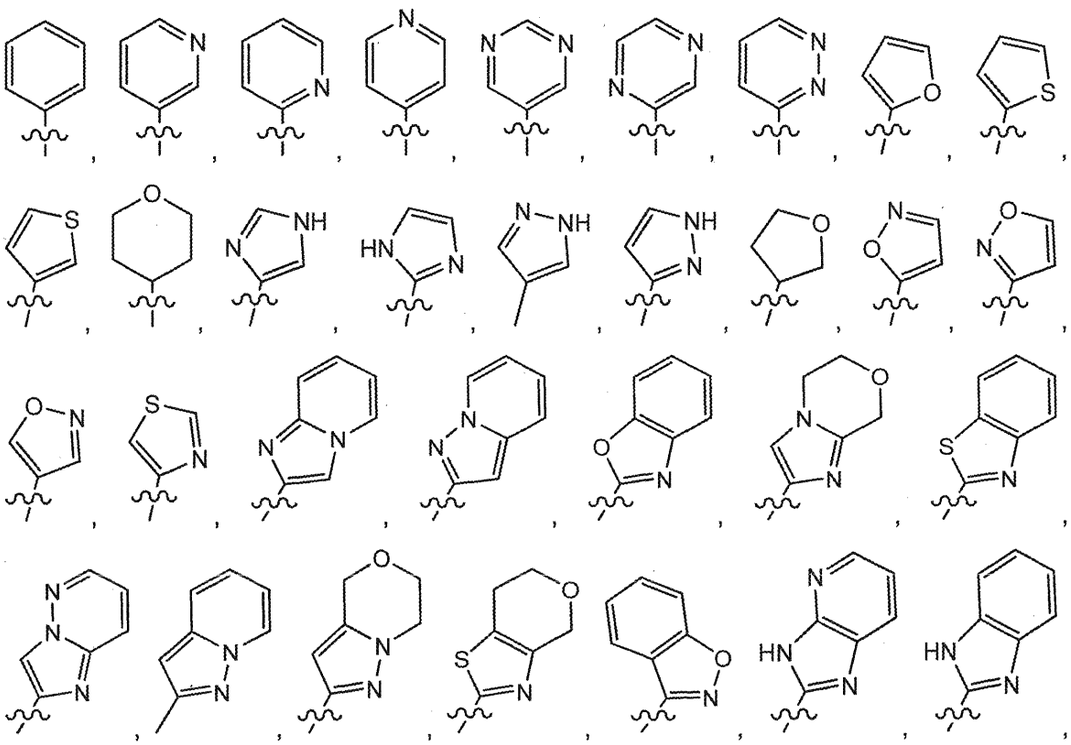


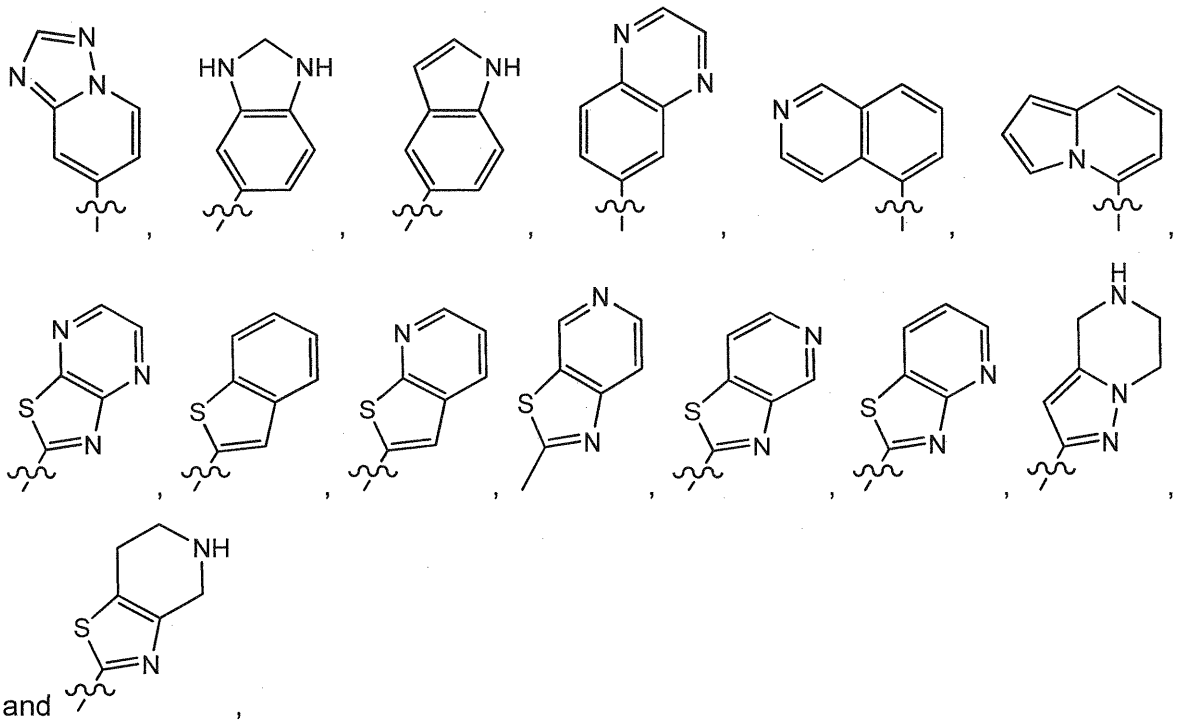
(B)

wherein

- the moiety  is selected from , , , and ; wherein the wavy line ( ) indicates the point of attachment to the carbonyl of the main formula (B); wherein said moiety is substituted with one or two Z^1;

- cycle B is selected from





and ,

wherein the wavy line (〰) indicates the point of attachment to the carbon atom of the main formula (B), and wherein the depicted cycles may be optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1a};

- R^1 is selected from C_{3-7}cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocycle;
and wherein said C_{3-7}cycloalkyl, aryl, and heterocycle, are substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1b};

- R^2 is selected from hydrogen, $-C(O)Z^3$, and C_{1-6}alkyl;
and wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl is optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1c};
- each Z^1, Z^{1a}, Z^{1b}, and Z^{1c} is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, sulfhydryl, $-OZ^2$, $-O-C(=O)Z^3$, =O, $-SZ^2$, =S, $-S(=O)Z^2$, $-S(=O)_2Z^3$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, $-NZ^4Z^5$, $-NZ^4S(=O)_2Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)-OZ^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, cyano, $-C(=O)Z^3$, $-C(=O)OZ^2$, $-C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, $-C(=O)H$, C_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl;
and wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, $-OCF_3$, -O-C(O)Me, cyano, nitro, -C(O)OH, $-C(O)OC_{1-6}$alkyl, $-NH_2$, $-NHCH_3$; $-N(CH_3)_2$, -NH-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl; -$S(O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, and –O-C_{1-6}alkyl;

- each Z^2 is independently selected from C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl;

  wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, -O-C_{1-6}alkyl, -OCF_3, -$S(=O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, -C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl, -NH_2, and -$N(CH_3)_2$, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, and piperazinyl;

- each Z^3 is independently selected from hydroxyl, C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, and heterocycle;

  wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, and heterocycle are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from C_{1-6}alkyl and -$N(CH_3)_2$;

- each Z^4 and Z^5 is independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, C_{3-7}cycloalkyl, and heterocycle;

and isomers in particular stereo-isomers or tautomers; solvates, salts in particular pharmaceutically acceptable salts; or prodrugs thereof,

with the proviso that compound per se of formula (B) is not

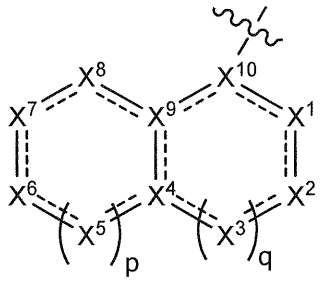
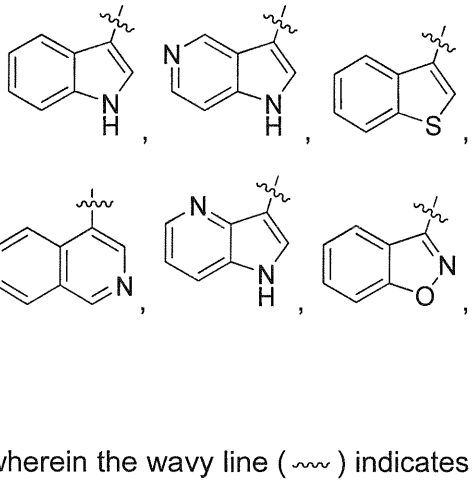
N-(5-(2-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethylamino)-2-methoxyphenyl)-methanesulfonamide (CAS nr. 1294288-37-1).

- 1-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)amino]-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 1296377-78-0);
- N-[4-[[2-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]-2-methoxyphenyl]-acetamide (CAS nr. 1287503-18-7);
- 1-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-ethanone (CAS nr. 1287040-60-1);
- 2-[(1-acetyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl)amino]-1-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 1286579-37-0);
- 1-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[[3-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl]amino]-2-phenyl-ethanone (CAS nr. 1012956-97-6);
- 3-(3-(2-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethylamino)propyl)-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonane-2,4-dione;
- 1-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-((2-methoxypyridin-3-yl)methylamino)-2-phenylethanone;
- (2S)-1-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-phenyl-2-(3,4,5-trimethoxyanilino)ethanone;
- N-[4-[[(1R)-2-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]amino]-2-methoxyphenyl]-ethanesulfonamide;
- (2R)-N-[3-[[(1R)-2-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenyl-ethyl]amino]phenyl]-2-methoxy-propanamide; or
- 5-[[(1R)-2-(7-ethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-oxo-1-phenyl-ethyl]amino]-3H-1,3-benzoxazol-2-

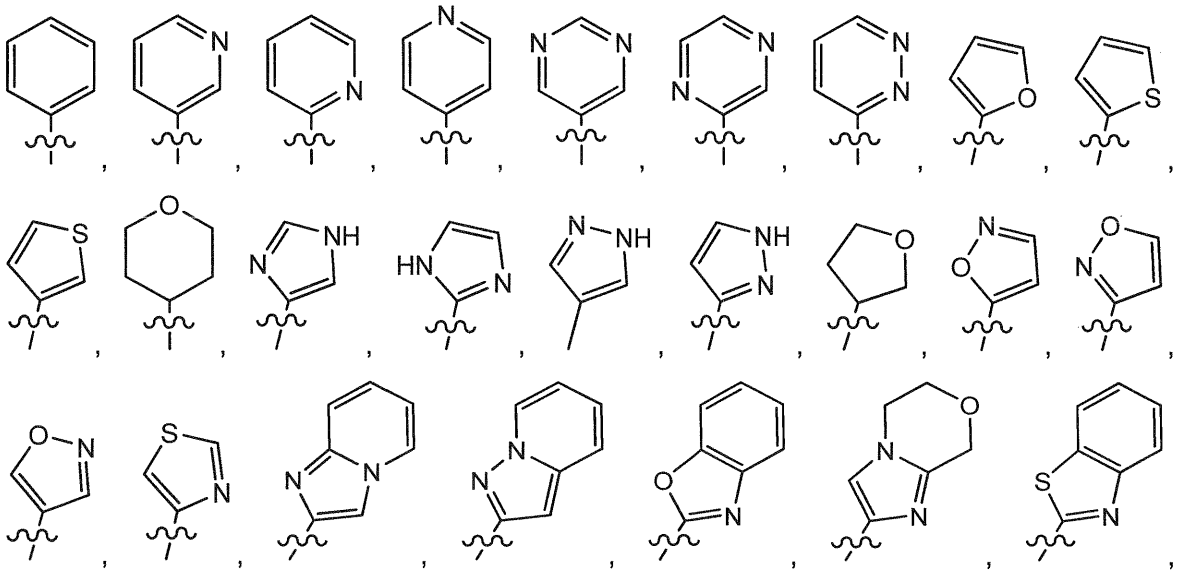
one.

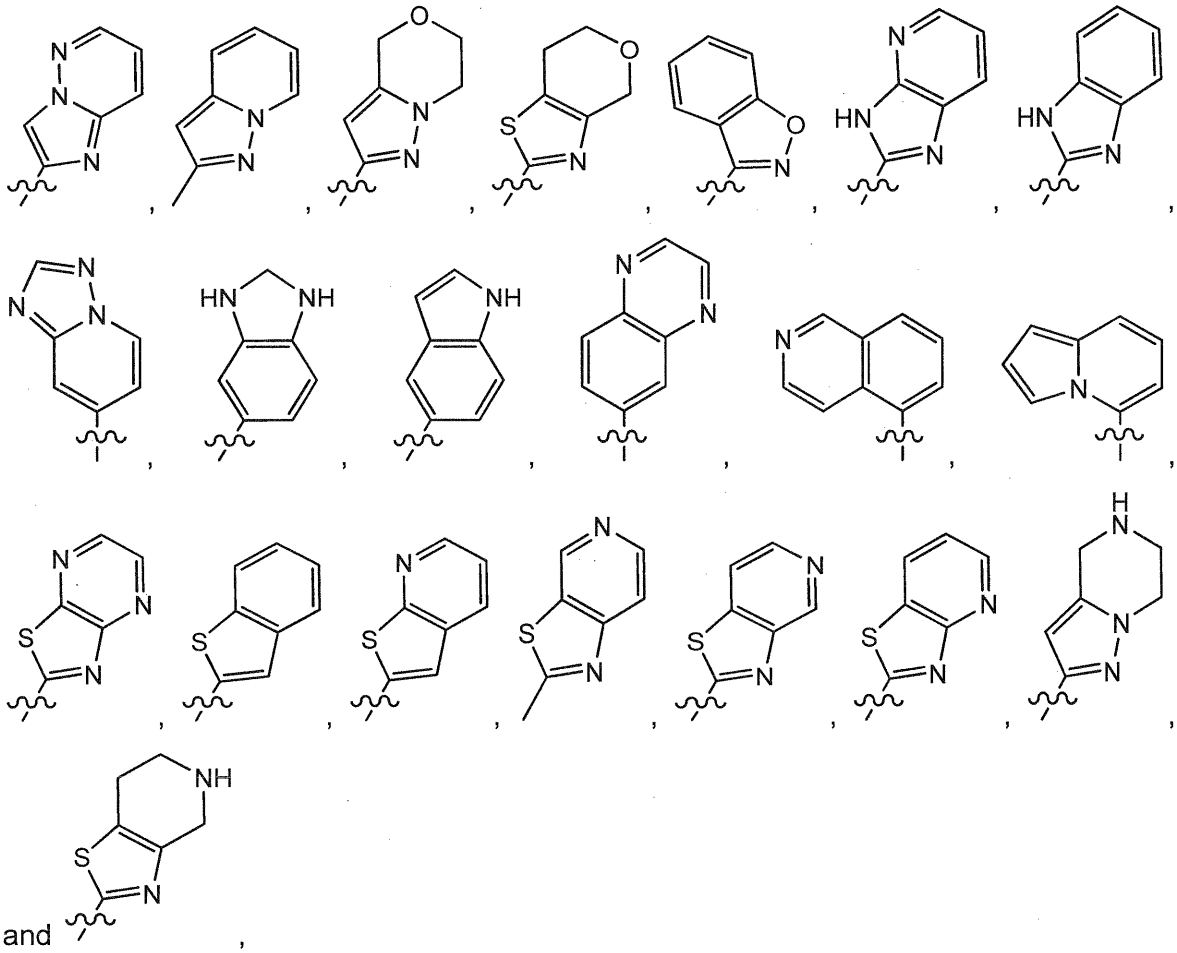
6. The compound of formula (B) according to any one of claims 2-5, for use as a medicine.

7. The compound of formula (B) according to any one of claims 1-3 for use as a medicine; or per se; wherein

- the moiety  is selected from  ; wherein the wavy line ( ) indicates the point of attachment to the carbonyl of the main formula (B); wherein said moiety is optionally substituted with one or two Z^1;

- cycle B is selected from





and ,

wherein the wavy line (〰) indicates the point of attachment to the carbon atom of the main formula (B), and wherein the depicted cycles may be optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1a};

- R^1 is selected from C_{3-7}cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocycle;
  and wherein said C_{3-7}cycloalkyl, aryl, and heterocycle, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1b};

- R^2 is selected from hydrogen, $-C(O)Z^3$, and C_{1-6}alkyl;
  and wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl is optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1c};

- each Z^1, Z^{1a}, Z^{1b}, and Z^{1c} is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, sulfhydryl, $-OZ^2$, $-O-C(=O)Z^3$, =O, $-SZ^2$, =S, $-S(=O)Z^2$, $-S(=O)_2Z^3$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, $-NZ^4Z^5$, $-NZ^4S(=O)_2Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)-OZ^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, cyano, $-C(=O)Z^3$, $-C(=O)OZ^2$, $-C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, $-C(=O)H$, C_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl;

and wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, $-OCF_3$, -O-C(O)Me, cyano, nitro, -C(O)OH, -C(O)OC_{1-6}alkyl, $-NH_2$, $-NHCH_3$; $-N(CH_3)_2$, -NH-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl; -$S(O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, and –O-C_{1-6}alkyl;

- each Z^2 is independently selected from C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl;

wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, -O-C_{1-6}alkyl, $-OCF_3$, -$S(=O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, -C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl, $-NH_2$, and $-N(CH_3)_2$, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, and piperazinyl;

- each Z^3 is independently selected from hydroxyl, C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, and heterocycle;

wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, and heterocycle are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from C_{1-6}alkyl and $-N(CH_3)_2$;

- each Z^4 and Z^5 is independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, C_{3-7}cycloalkyl, and heterocycle;

and isomers in particular stereo-isomers or tautomers, solvates, salts in particular pharmaceutically acceptable salts, or prodrugs thereof;

8. The compound of formula (B) according to any one of claims 1 and 3-7, for use as a medicine; or per se; wherein

- each Z^1, Z^{1a}, Z^{1b}, and Z^{1c} is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, $-OZ^2$, -O-C(=O)Z^3, =O, $-S(=O)_2Z^3$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, $-NZ^4Z^5$, $-NZ^4C(=O)Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)-OZ^2$, cyano, $-C(=O)Z^3$, $-C(=O)OZ^2$, $-C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, C_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl;

and wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, and heterocycle are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from hydroxyl, =O, -O-C(O)Me, cyano, -C(O)OH, -C(O)OC_{1-6}alkyl, $-NH_2$, $-NHCH_3$; $-N(CH_3)_2$, -NH-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl; -$S(O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, and –O-C_{1-6}alkyl;

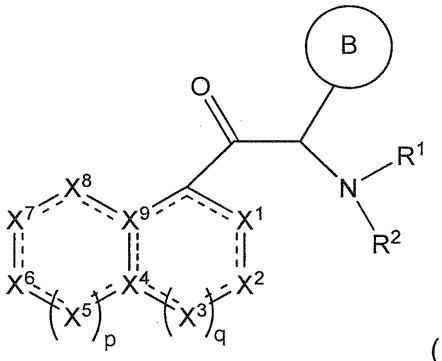
- each Z^2 is independently selected from C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl;
  wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, and aryl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from hydroxyl, halogen, difluoromethyl, -O-C_{1-6}alkyl, -$S(=O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, -C(=O)OH, -C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl, -NH_2, -$N(CH_3)_2$, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, and piperazinyl;

- each Z^3 is independently selected from hydroxyl, C_{1-6}alkyl, and heterocycle;
  wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl and heterocycle are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from C_{1-6}alkyl and -$N(CH_3)_2$;

- each Z^4 and Z^5 is independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-6}alkyl, and C_{3-7}cycloalkyl;

and isomers in particular stereo-isomers or tautomers, solvates, salts in particular pharmaceutically acceptable salts, or prodrugs thereof.

9. The compound according to any one of claims 1,3, 6-8 wherein the compound has the structure of formula (D),



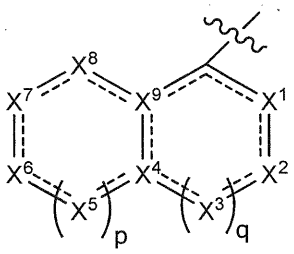
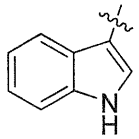
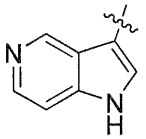
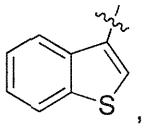
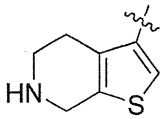
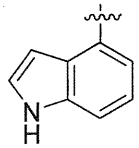
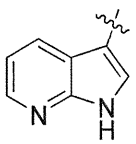
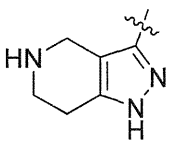
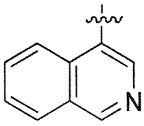
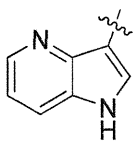
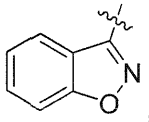
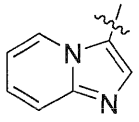
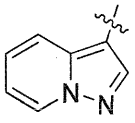
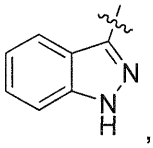
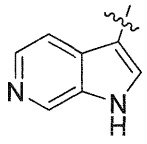
(D)

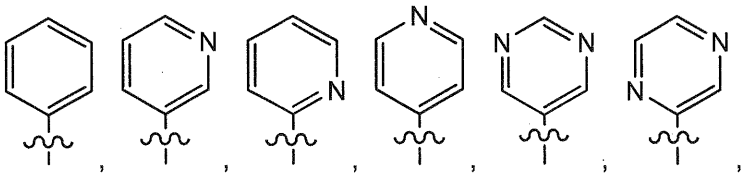
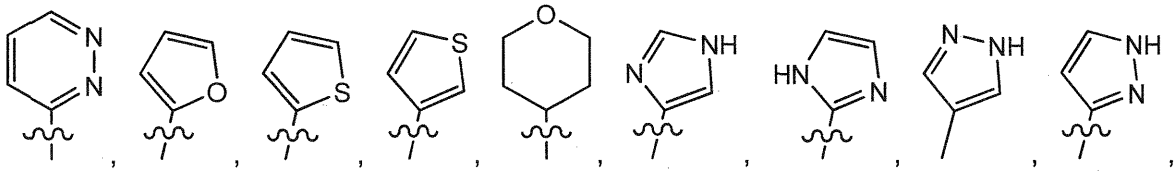
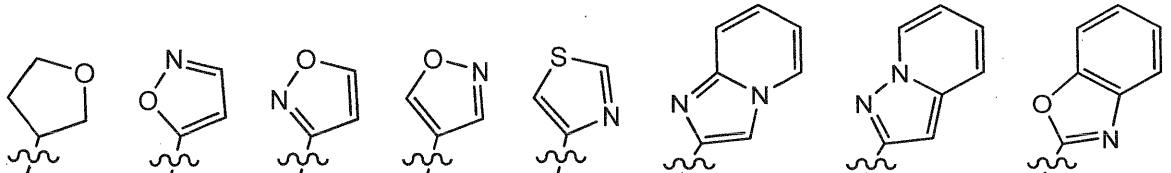
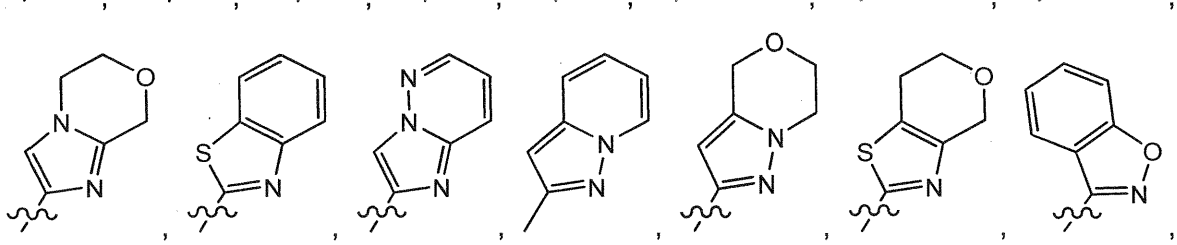
wherein

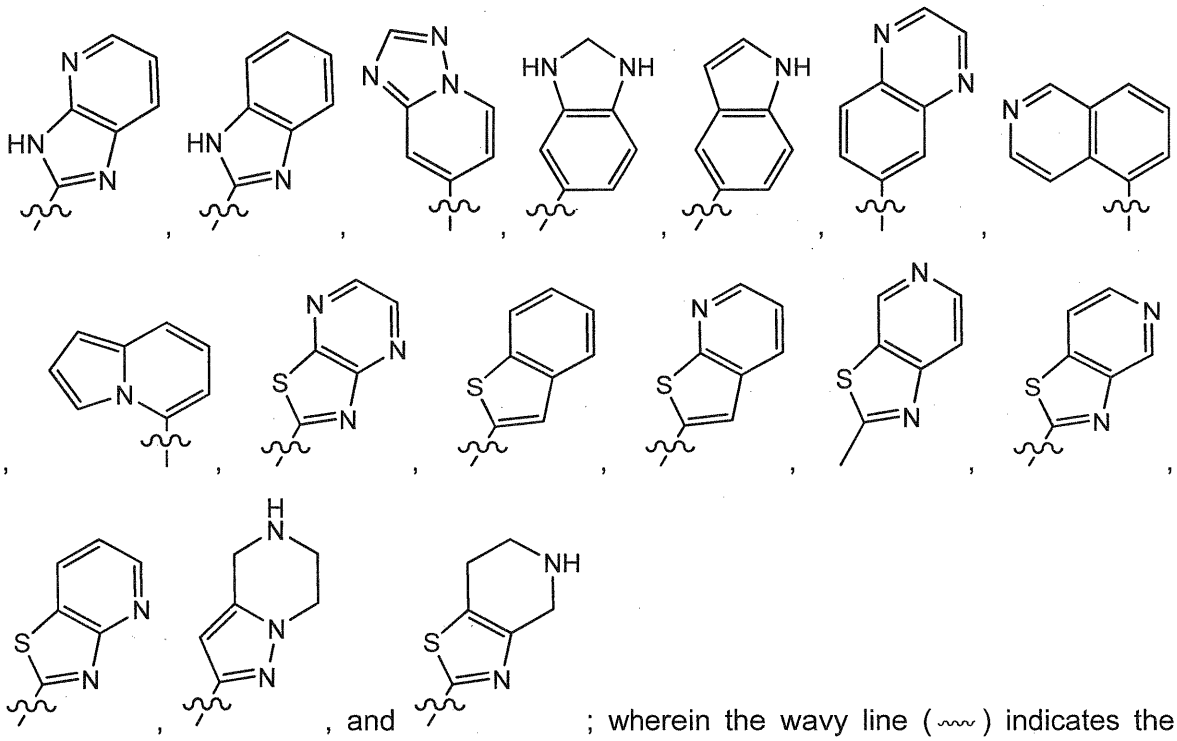
- each dotted line represents an optional double bond whereby maximally 6 non-adjacent dotted lines can form a double bond;
- each of X^1, X^2, X^3, X^5, X^6, X^7, and X^8 is independently selected from CR^3, N, NR^4, O, and S;
- each of X^4 and X^9 is independently selected from C, CH, and N;
  whereby at least five of X^1 to X^9 are selected from CR^3, C, and CH; and at least one of X^1 to X^9 is a heteroatom;
- p is 0, 1, or 2;
- q is 0, 1, or 2;

- cycle B, R^1, and R^2 are as defined in any one of claims 1, 3, 6-8.

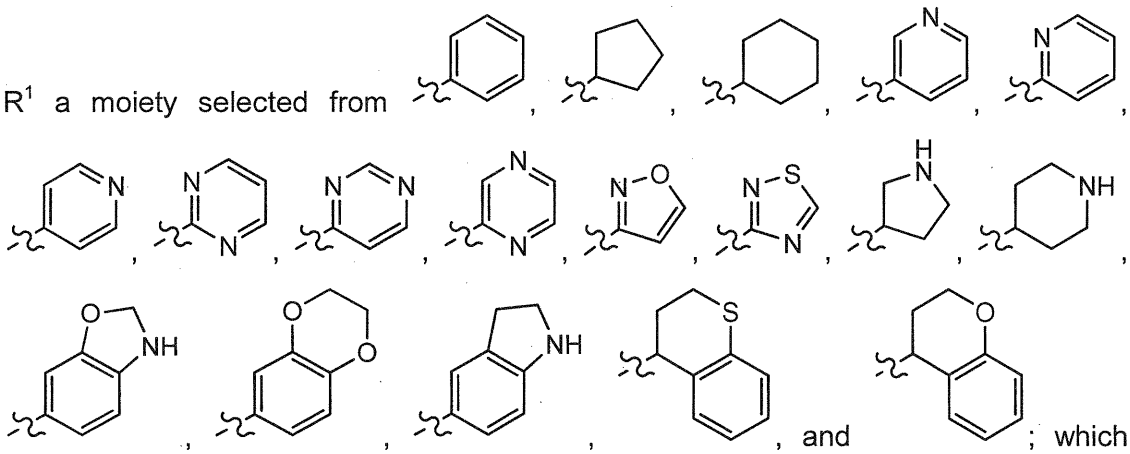
10. The compound of formula (D) according to claim 9, wherein

- the moiety  is selected from , , , , , , , , , , , , , and ; wherein said moiety is optionally substituted with one or two Z^1;

- cycle B is selected from , , , 



; wherein the wavy line (〰) indicates the point of attachment to the carbon atom of the main formula (A), and wherein the depicted cycles may be optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1a};

- R^1 a moiety selected from 

; which moiety is optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1b};

- Z^{1b}, is selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, $-OZ^2$, =O, $-S(=O)_2Z^3$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, $-NZ^4Z^5$, $-NZ^4C(=O)Z^2$, cyano, $-C(=O)Z^3$, $-C(=O)OZ^2$, $-C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, and heterocycle;

  and wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, and heterocycle are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from hydroxyl, =O, -O-C(O)Me, cyano, -C(O)OH,, $-NHCH_3$; $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, and $-O-C_{1-6}$alkyl;

- R^2 is selected from hydrogen, $-C(O)Z^3$, and C_{1-6}alkyl; wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl is optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1c};

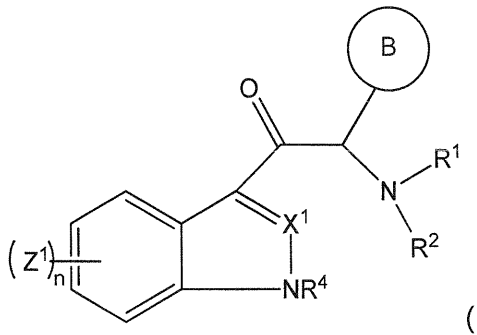
- each Z^1, Z^{1a}, and Z^{1c} is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, $-OZ^2$, $-O-C(=O)Z^3$, =O, $-S(=O)_2Z^3$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, $-NZ^4Z^5$, $-NZ^4C(=O)Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)-OZ^2$, cyano, $-C(=O)Z^3$, $-C(=O)OZ^2$, $-C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, C_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl;
  wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, and heterocycle are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from hydroxyl, =O, -O-C(O)Me, cyano, -C(O)OH, $-C(O)OC_{1-6}$alkyl, $-NH_2$, $-NHCH_3$; $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-NH-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}$alkyl, morpholinyl, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, and $-O-C_{1-6}$alkyl;

- Z^2 is independently selected from C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl;
  wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, and aryl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from hydroxyl, halogen, difluoromethyl, $-O-C_{1-6}$alkyl, $-S(=O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, $-C(=O)OH$, $-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}$alkyl, $-NH_2$, and $-N(CH_3)_2$, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, and piperazinyl;

- Z^3 is independently selected from hydroxyl, C_{1-6}alkyl, and heterocycle;
  wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl and heterocycle are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from C_{1-6}alkyl and $-N(CH_3)_2$;

- each Z^4 and Z^5 is independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-6}alkyl, and C_{3-7}cycloalkyl.

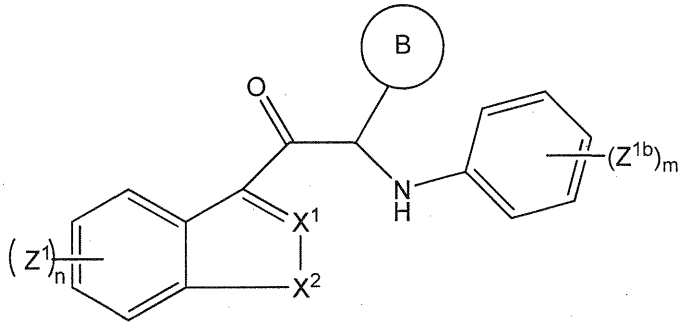
11. The compound according to any one of claims 1, 3, 6, 8, 9, wherein the compound has the structure of formula (G),



(G)

wherein cycle B, R^1, R^2, X^1, Z^1, and R^4 are as defined in any one of claims 1, 3, 6, 8, 9, and n is selected from 0; 1; 2 and 3.

12. The compound according to any one of claims 1, 3, 6, 8, 9, wherein the compound has the structure of formula (H),

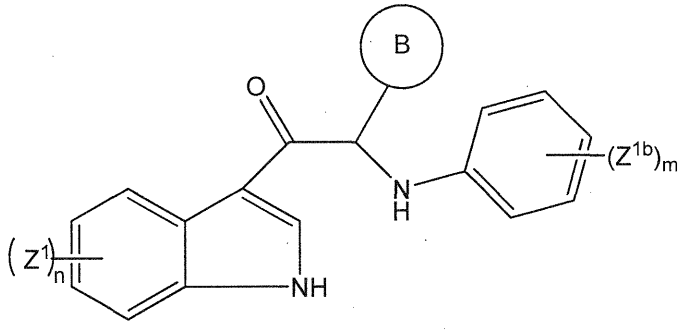


(H)

wherein

- cycle B, each Z^1 independently, and each Z^{1b} independently, are as defined in any one of claims 1-5;
- m is selected from 0, 1, 2, and 3;
- n is selected from 0, 1, 2, and 3; and
- X^1 and X^2, are as defined in any one claims 9-11.

13. The compound according to any one of claims 1,3, 6, 8, 9, wherein the compound has the structure of formula (I),

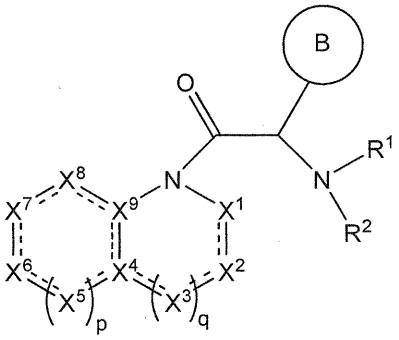


(I)

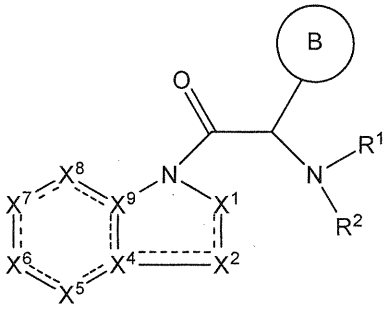
wherein

- each Z^1 independently, and each Z^{1b} independently, are as defined in any one of claims 1-3, 6,8, 9;
- cycle B is selected from aryl and heteroaryl; wherein said aryl, heteroaryl may optionally be substituted with halogen, C_{1-4}alkyl, or C_{1-4}alkoxy;
- n is selected from 0, 1, 2, and 3; and
- m is selected from 0, 1, 2, and 3.

14. The compound according to any one of claims 1, 3, 6, 8, wherein the compound has the structure of formula (D2), or (D5),

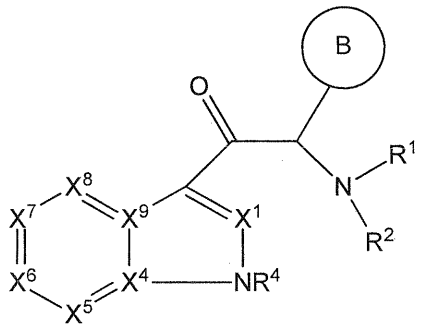


(D2)



(D5).

15. The compound according to any one of claims 1-3, 6, 8, 9, wherein the compound has the structure of formula (F1)



(F1).

16. The compound according to any one of claims 1-15, wherein the carbon atom substituted with cycle B is in the R configuration.

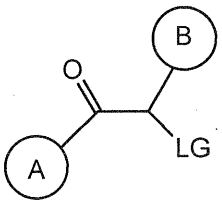
17. The compound according to any one of claims 1-15, wherein the carbon atom substituted with cycle B is in the S configuration.

18. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, and as active ingredient an effective amount of the compound according to any one of claims 1-17 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

19. A method for the preparation of the compound according to any one of claims 2-17 comprising the step of

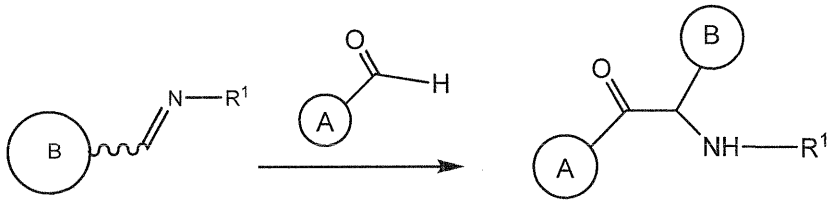
– reacting compound of formula (X1) with the amine R^1R^2NH in a suitable solvent, wherein cycle A, cycle B, R^1, and R^2 have the meaning according to any one of the

embodiments presented herein, and LG is a leaving group as known by the skilled in the art, preferably selected from chlorine, bromine, and iodine; or



(X1)

- reacting the imine of formula (X2) with an aldehyde of formula (X3) in the presence of a catalyst and a suitable solvent to obtain compound of formula (A1), wherein cycle A, cycle B, and R^1, have the meaning according to any one of the embodiments presented herein, and provided that in cycle A of formulae (X3) and (A1), a carbon atom is binding to the carbonyl.

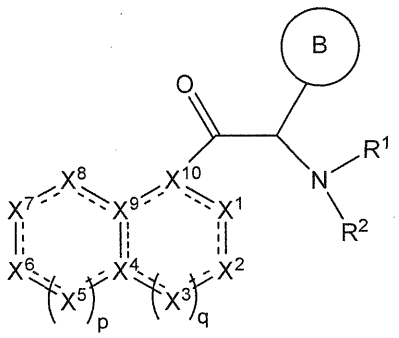


(X2) (X3) (A1)

20. Use of a compound according to any one of claims 1-17 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, for the manufacture of a medicament for treatment or prevention of Flaviviral infections in humans, wherein the medicament is to be optionally administered in combination with one or more other medicines, to a patient in need thereof.

21. The use according to claim 20, wherein the Flaviviral infection is an infection by the Dengue virus or yellow fever virus.

22. Use of a compound of formula (B) in the manufacture of a medicament for prevention or treatment of a flavivirus infection in an animal, mammal or human,



(B)

wherein

- each dotted line represents an optional double bond whereby maximally 6 non-adjacent dotted lines can form a double bond;
- each of X^1, X^2, X^3, X^5, X^6, X^7, and X^8 is independently selected from CR^3, N, NR^4, O, and S;
- each of X^4 and X^9 is independently selected from C, CH, and N;
- X^{10} is selected from C, CH, and N;

  whereby at least five of X^1 to X^{10} are selected from CR^3, C, and CH; and at least one of X^1 to X^{10} is a heteroatom;
- p is 0, 1, or 2;
- q is 0, 1, or 2;

- cycle B is selected from aryl and heterocycle, wherein said aryl and heterocycle are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1a};

- R^1 is selected from alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-hetero alkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

  and wherein said alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1b};

- R^2 is selected from hydrogen, $-C(O)Z^3$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, and heteroalkynyl;

and wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, and heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1c};

- each R^3 is independently selected from hydrogen and Z^1;

- each R^4 is independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxyl, sulfhydryl, $-S(=O)Z^2$, $-S(=O)_2Z^3$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, $-C(=O)Z^3$, $-C(=O)OZ^2$, $-C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, -C(=O)H, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

and wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, -C(O)Oalkyl, and $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-NH_2$, -NH-C(=O)O-$C_{1\text{-}4}$alkyl, –O-alkyl;

- each Z^1, Z^{1a}, Z^{1b}, and Z^{1c} is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, sulfhydryl, $-OZ^2$, $-O-C(=O)Z^3$, =O, $-SZ^2$, =S, $-S(=O)Z^2$, $-S(=O)_2Z^3$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, $-NZ^4Z^5$, $-NZ^4S(=O)_2Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)-OZ^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, cyano, $-C(=O)Z^3$, $-C(=O)OZ^2$, $-C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, -C(=O)H, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

and wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, $-OCF_3$, -O-C(O)Me,

cyano, nitro, -C(O)OH, -C(O)Oalkyl, $-NH_2$, $-NHCH_3$; $-N(CH_3)_2$, -NH-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl, morpholinyl, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, and –O-alkyl;

- each Z^2 is independently selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, $-S(=O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, -C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl, $-NH_2$, and $-N(CH_3)_2$, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, and piperazinyl;

- each Z^3 is independently selected from hydroxyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, $-NH_2$, and $-N(CH_3)_2$;

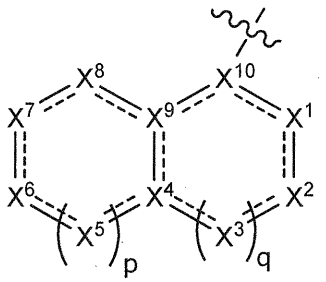
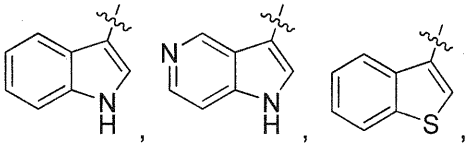
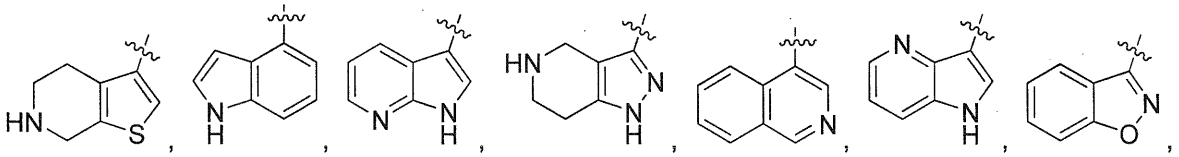
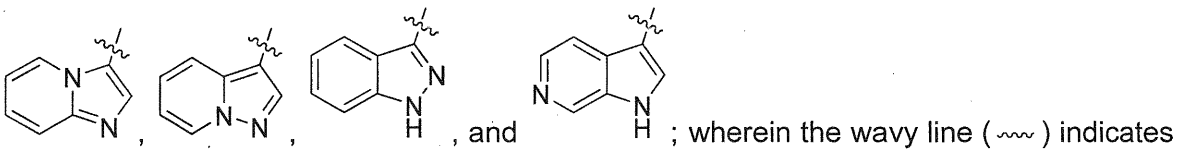
- each Z^4 and Z^5 is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl;

wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, heteroalkynyl, aryl, heterocycle, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylheteroalkyl, arylheteroalkenyl, arylheteroalkynyl, heterocycle-alkyl, heterocycle-alkenyl, heterocycle-alkynyl, heterocycle-heteroalkyl, heterocycle-heteroalkenyl, and heterocycle-heteroalkynyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH or $-NH_2$;

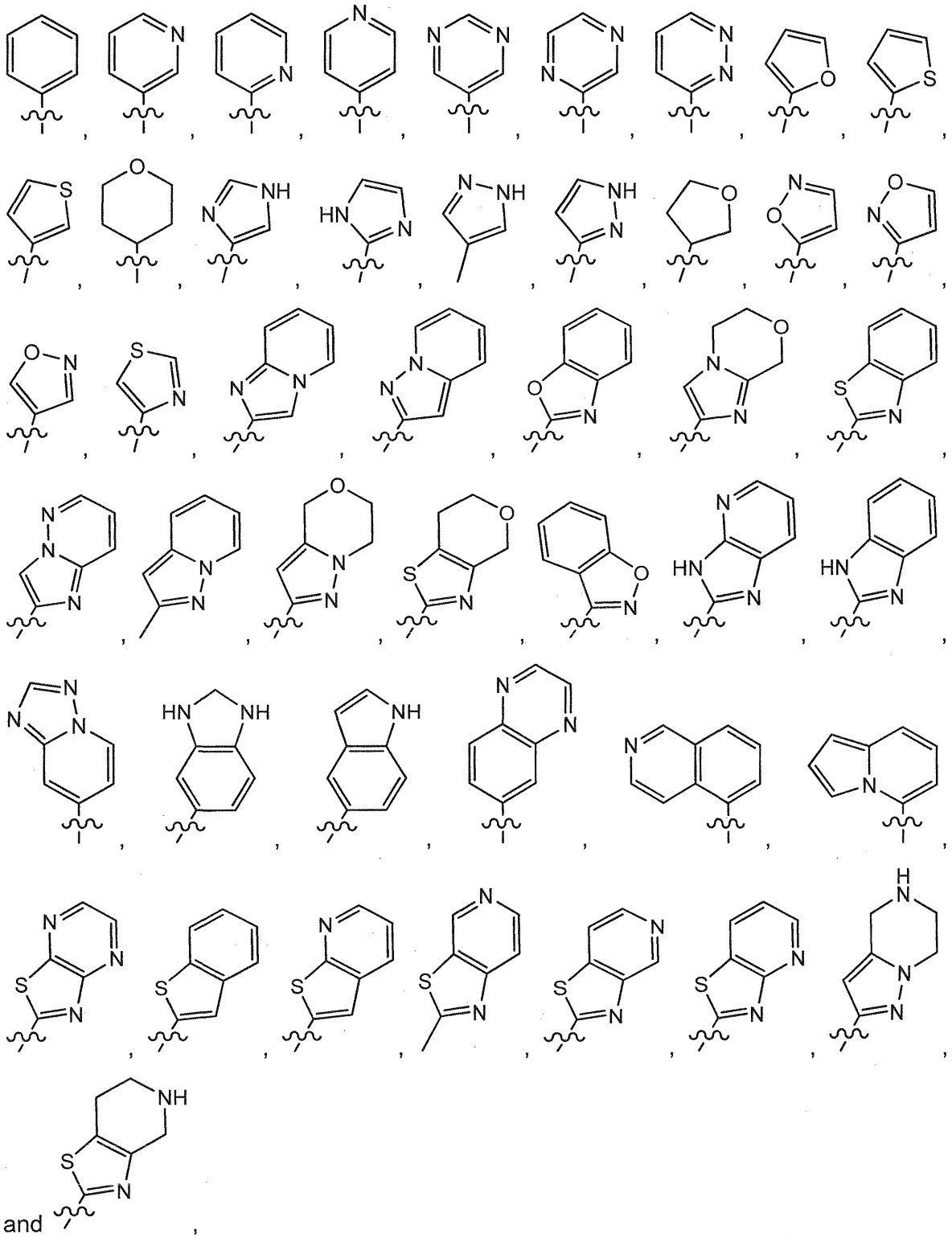
and wherein Z^4 and Z^5 can be taken together in order to form a (5-, 6-, or 7-membered) heterocycle which is optionally substituted with alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyl, halogen, -SH, trifluoromethyl, -O-alkyl, $-OCF_3$, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)OH, or $-NH_2$;

and isomers in particular stereo-isomers or tautomers, solvates, salts in particular pharmaceutically acceptable salts, or prodrugs thereof.

23. Use of the compound of formula (B) according to claim 22, in the manufacture of a medicament for the prevention or treatment of a flavivirus infection in an animal, mammal or human; wherein

- the moiety  is selected from   ; wherein the wavy line (〰) indicates the point of attachment to the carbonyl of the main formula (B); wherein said moiety is optionally substituted with one or two Z^1;

- cycle B is selected from



and ,

wherein the wavy line (〰) indicates the point of attachment to the carbon atom of the main formula (B), and wherein the depicted cycles may be optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1a};

- R^1 is selected from C_{3-7}cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocycle;

and wherein said C_{3-7}cycloalkyl, aryl, and heterocycle, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1b};

- R^2 is selected from hydrogen, $-C(O)Z^3$, and C_{1-6}alkyl;
and wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl is optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1c};

- each Z^1, Z^{1a}, Z^{1b}, and Z^{1c} is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, sulfhydryl, $-OZ^2$, $-O-C(=O)Z^3$, =O, $-SZ^2$, =S, $-S(=O)Z^2$, $-S(=O)_2Z^3$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, $-NZ^4Z^5$, $-NZ^4S(=O)_2Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)-OZ^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, cyano, $-C(=O)Z^3$, $-C(=O)OZ^2$, $-C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, $-C(=O)H$, C_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl;
and wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, $-OCF_3$, -O-C(O)Me, cyano, nitro, -C(O)OH, $-C(O)OC_{1-6}$alkyl, $-NH_2$, $-NHCH_3$; $-N(CH_3)_2$, -NH-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}alkyl; $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, and –O-C_{1-6}alkyl;

- each Z^2 is independently selected from C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl;
wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from hydroxyl, =O, halogen, -SH, =S, trifluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, -O-C_{1-6}alkyl, $-OCF_3$, $-S(=O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)OH$, $-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}$alkyl, $-NH_2$, and $-N(CH_3)_2$, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, and piperazinyl;

- each Z^3 is independently selected from hydroxyl, C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, and heterocycle;
wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, and heterocycle are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from C_{1-6}alkyl and $-N(CH_3)_2$;

- each Z^4 and Z^5 is independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, C_{3-7}cycloalkyl, and heterocycle;

and isomers in particular stereo-isomers or tautomers, solvates, salts in particular pharmaceutically acceptable salts, or prodrugs thereof.

24. Use of the compound of formula (B) according to any one of claims 22-23, in the

manufacture of a medicament for the prevention or treatment of a flavivirus infection in an animal, mammal or human; wherein

- each Z^1, Z^{1a}, Z^{1b}, and Z^{1c} is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, $-OZ^2$, $-O-C(=O)Z^3$, =O, $-S(=O)_2Z^3$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, $-NZ^4Z^5$, $-NZ^4C(=O)Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)-OZ^2$, cyano, $-C(=O)Z^3$, $-C(=O)OZ^2$, $-C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, C_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl;
  and wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, and heterocycle are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from hydroxyl, =O, -O-C(O)Me, cyano, $-C(O)OH$, $-C(O)OC_{1-6}$alkyl, $-NH_2$, $-NHCH_3$; $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-NH-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}$alkyl; $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, and $-O-C_{1-6}$alkyl;

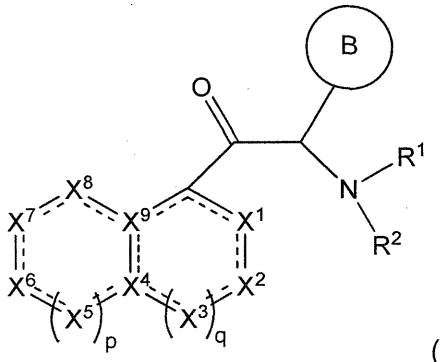
- each Z^2 is independently selected from C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl;
  wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, and aryl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from hydroxyl, halogen, difluoromethyl, $-O-C_{1-6}$alkyl, $-S(=O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, $-C(=O)OH$, $-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}$alkyl, $-NH_2$, $-N(CH_3)_2$, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, and piperazinyl;

- each Z^3 is independently selected from hydroxyl, C_{1-6}alkyl, and heterocycle;
  wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl and heterocycle are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from C_{1-6}alkyl and $-N(CH_3)_2$;

- each Z^4 and Z^5 is independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-6}alkyl, and C_{3-7}cycloalkyl;

and isomers in particular stereo-isomers or tautomers, solvates, salts in particular pharmaceutically acceptable salts, or prodrugs thereof.

25. The use according to any one of claims 22-24 , wherein the compound has the structure of formula (D),



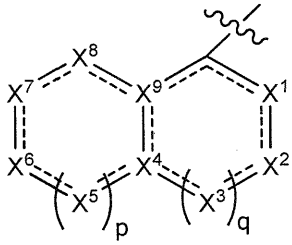
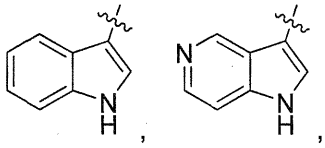
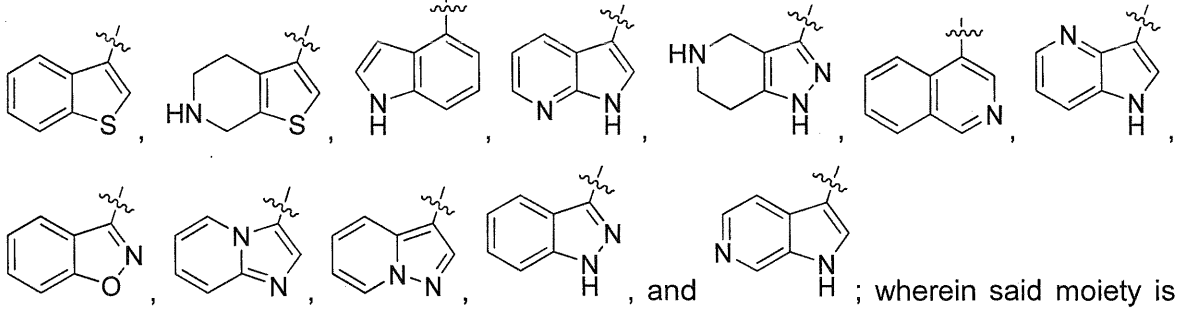
(D)

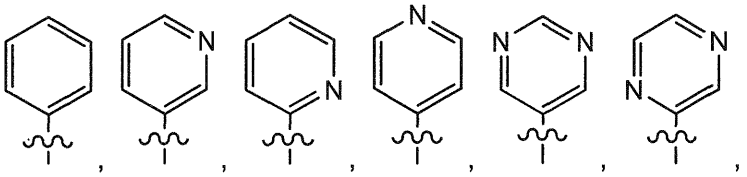
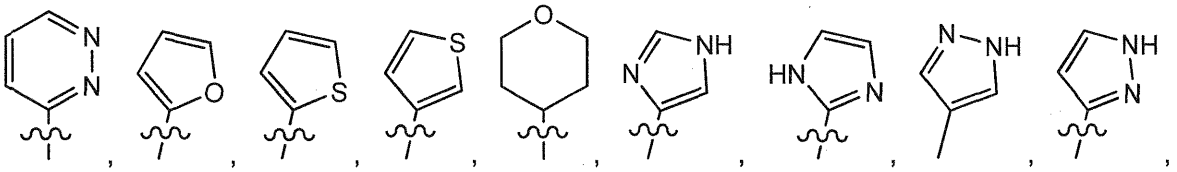
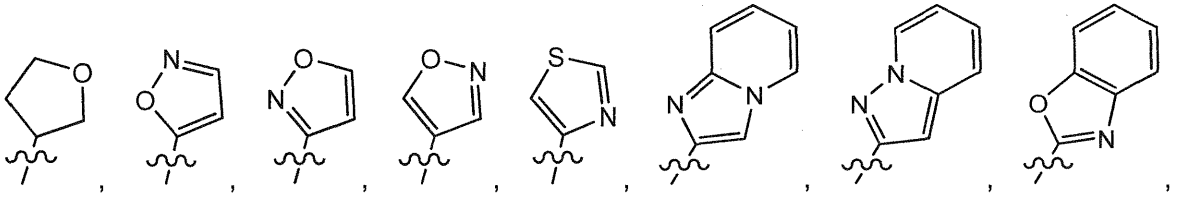
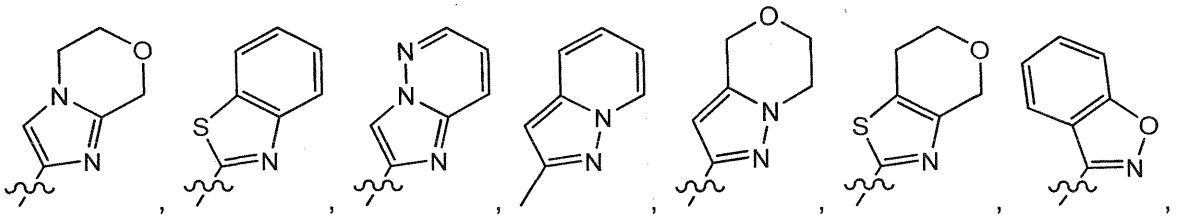
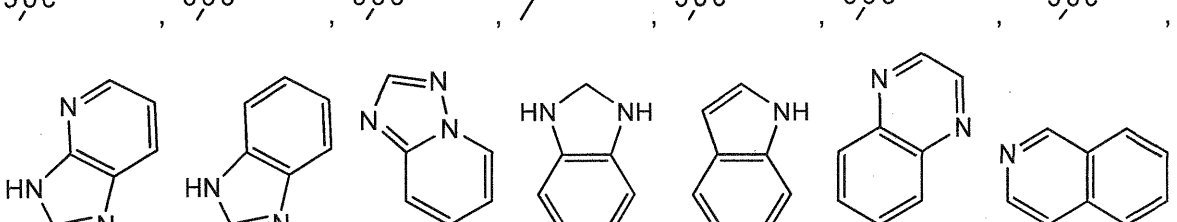
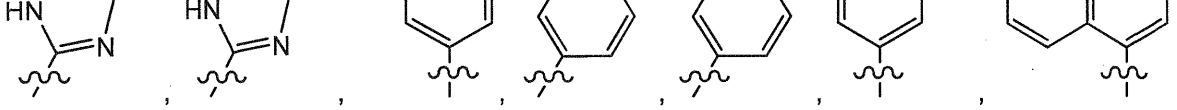
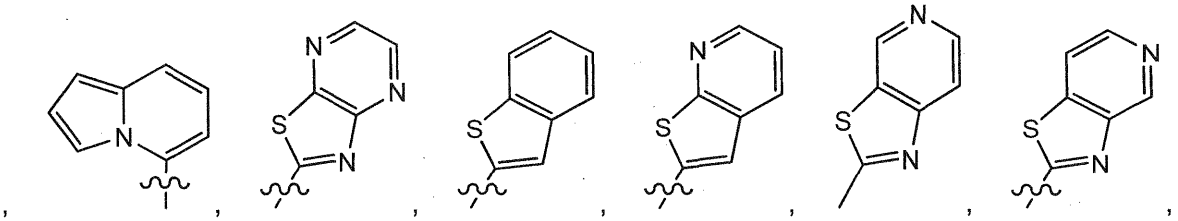
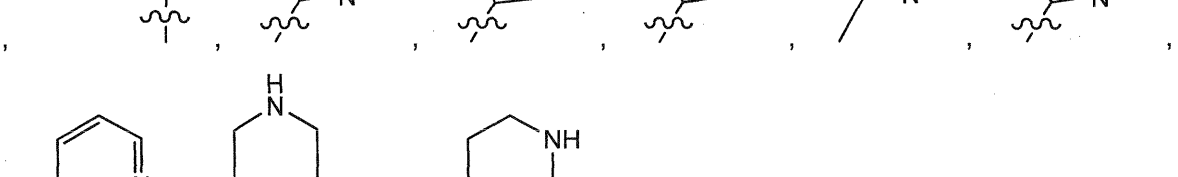
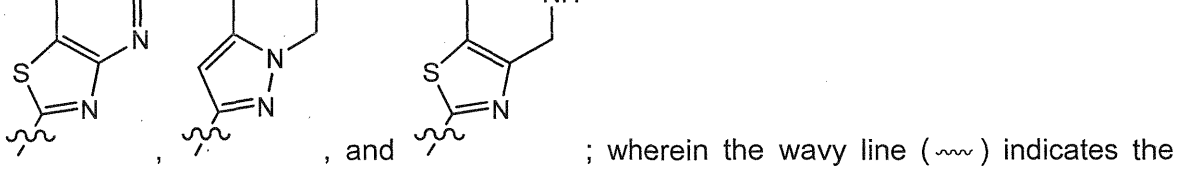
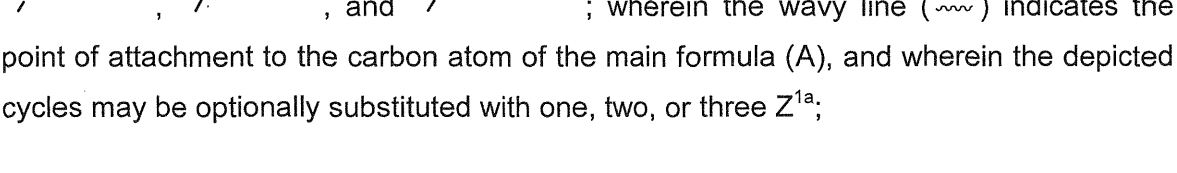
wherein

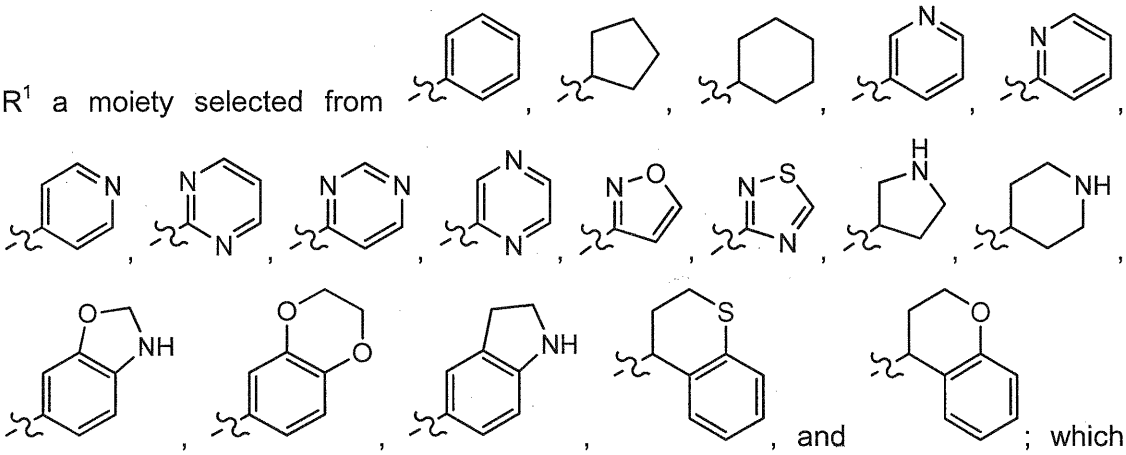
- each dotted line represents an optional double bond whereby maximally 6 non-adjacent dotted lines can form a double bond;
- each of X^1, X^2, X^3, X^5, X^6, X^7, and X^8 is independently selected from CR^3, N, NR^4, O, and S;
- each of X^4 and X^9 is independently selected from C, CH, and N;
  whereby at least five of X^1 to X^9 are selected from CR^3, C, and CH; and at least one of X^1 to X^9 is a heteroatom;
- p is 0, 1, or 2;
- q is 0, 1, or 2;

- cycle B, R^1, and R^2 are as defined in any one of claims 22-24.

26. The use of formula (D) according to claim 25, wherein

- the moiety  is selected from , , , and ; wherein said moiety is optionally substituted with one or two Z^1;

- cycle B is selected from , , , , , , , , , , and ; wherein the wavy line (〰) indicates the point of attachment to the carbon atom of the main formula (A), and wherein the depicted cycles may be optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1a};

- R^1 a moiety selected from ; which moiety is optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1b};

- Z^{1b}, is selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, $-OZ^2$, =O, $-S(=O)_2Z^3$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, $-NZ^4Z^5$, $-NZ^4C(=O)Z^2$, cyano, $-C(=O)Z^3$, $-C(=O)OZ^2$, $-C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, and heterocycle;
  and wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, and heterocycle are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from hydroxyl, =O, -O-C(O)Me, cyano, -C(O)OH,, $-NHCH_3$; $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, and $-O-C_{1-6}$alkyl;

- R^2 is selected from hydrogen, $-C(O)Z^3$, and C_{1-6}alkyl; wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl is optionally substituted with one, two, or three Z^{1c};

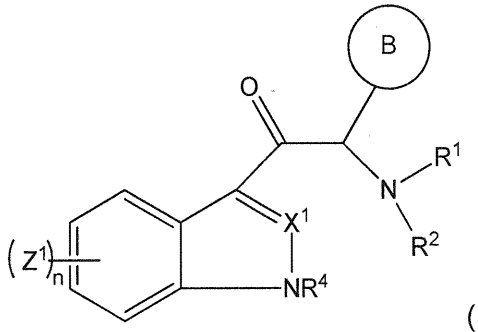
- each Z^1, Z^{1a}, and Z^{1c} is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, $-OZ^2$, $-O-C(=O)Z^3$, =O, $-S(=O)_2Z^3$, $-S(=O)_2NZ^4Z^5$, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, $-NZ^4Z^5$, $-NZ^4C(=O)Z^2$, $-NZ^4C(=O)-OZ^2$, cyano, $-C(=O)Z^3$, $-C(=O)OZ^2$, $-C(=O)NZ^4Z^5$, C_{1-6}alkyl, heteroC_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl;
  wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, and heterocycle are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from hydroxyl, =O, -O-C(O)Me, cyano, -C(O)OH, $-C(O)OC_{1-6}$alkyl, $-NH_2$, $-NHCH_3$; $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-NH-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}$alkyl, morpholinyl, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, and $-O-C_{1-6}$alkyl;

- Z^2 is independently selected from C_{1-6}alkyl, aryl, and heterocycle-C_{1-6}alkyl;
  wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl, and aryl, are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from hydroxyl, halogen, difluoromethyl, $-O-C_{1-6}$alkyl, $-S(=O)_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, -C(=O)OH, $-C(=O)O-C_{1-4}$alkyl, $-NH_2$, and $-N(CH_3)_2$, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, and piperazinyl;

- Z^3 is independently selected from hydroxyl, C_{1-6}alkyl, and heterocycle;
  wherein said C_{1-6}alkyl and heterocycle are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from C_{1-6}alkyl and $-N(CH_3)_2$;

- each Z^4 and Z^5 is independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-6}alkyl, and C_{3-7}cycloalkyl.

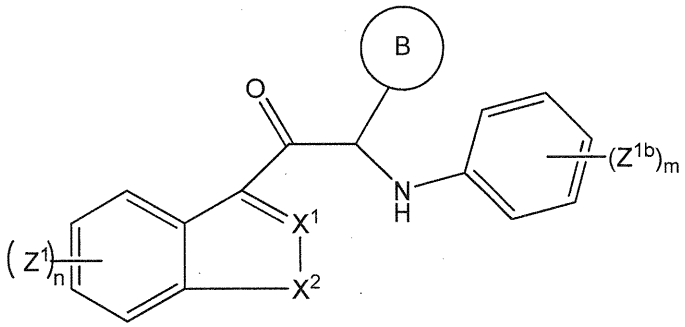
27. The use according to any one of claims 22-26, wherein the compound has the structure of formula (G),



(G)

wherein cycle B, R^1, R^2, X^1, Z^1, and R^4 are as defined in any one of claims 22-26, and n is selected from 0; 1; 2 and 3.

28. The use according to any one of claims 22-27, wherein the compound has the structure of formula (H),

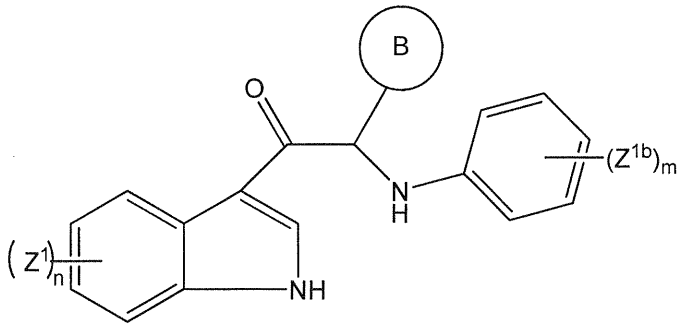


(H)

wherein

- cycle B, each Z^1 independently, and each Z^{1b} independently, are as defined in claim 22;
- m is selected from 0, 1, 2, and 3;
- n is selected from 0, 1, 2, and 3; and
- X^1 and X^2, are as defined in any one claims 25-27.

29. The use according to any one of claims 22-28, wherein the compound has the structure of formula (I),

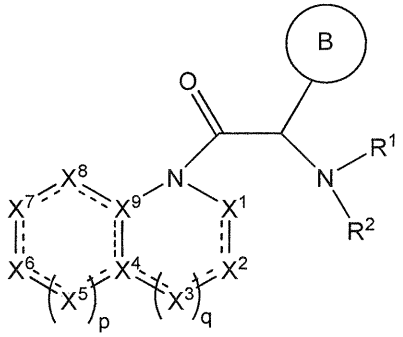


(I)

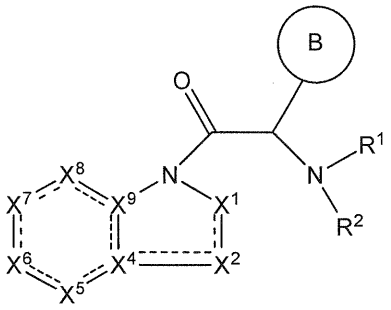
wherein

- each Z^1 independently, and each Z^{1b} independently, are as defined in any one of claims 22-24;
- cycle B is selected from aryl and heteroaryl; wherein said aryl, heteroaryl may optionally be substituted with halogen, C_{1-4}alkyl, or C_{1-4}alkoxy;
- n is selected from 0, 1, 2, and 3; and
- m is selected from 0, 1, 2, and 3.

30. The use according to any one of claims 22-24, wherein the compound has the structure of formula (D2), or (D5),

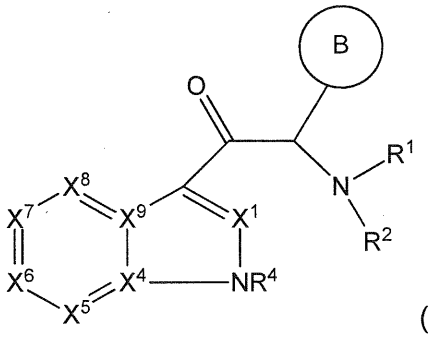


(D2)



(D5).

31. The use according to any one of claims 22-24, wherein the compound has the structure of formula (F1)



(F1).

32. The use according to any one of claims 22-31, wherein the carbon atom substituted with cycle B is in the R configuration.

33. The use according to any one of claims 22-31, wherein the carbon atom substituted with cycle B is in the S configuration.

34. The use according to claim 22, wherein the flavivirus infection is an infection with a Dengue virus or a yellow fever virus.